

# Red Seal Occupational Standard

## Transport Trailer Technician



[red-seal.ca](http://red-seal.ca)  
[sceau-rouge.ca](http://sceau-rouge.ca)





# **Red Seal Occupational Standard**

## **Transport Trailer Technician**



Title: Transport Trailer Technician

This publication is available for download at [canada.ca/publiccentre-ESDC](https://canada.ca/publiccentre-ESDC). It is also available upon request in multiple formats (large print, Braille, MP3, audio CD, e-text CD, DAISY, or Accessible PDF), by contacting 1 800 O-Canada (1-800-622-6232). By teletypewriter (TTY), call 1-800-926-9105.

© Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, 2022

For information regarding reproduction rights: [droitdauteur.copyright@HRSDC-RHDCC.gc.ca](mailto:droitdauteur.copyright@HRSDC-RHDCC.gc.ca).

**PDF**

Cat. No.: Em15-3/35-2022E-PDF

ISBN/ISSN: 978-0-660-42895-6

# Foreword

***The Canadian Council of Directors of Apprenticeship (CCDA) recognizes this Red Seal Occupational Standard (RSOS) as the Red Seal standard for the Transport Trailer Technician trade.***

## **Background**

The first National Conference on Apprenticeship in Trades and Industries, held in Ottawa in 1952, recommended that the federal government be requested to cooperate with provincial and territorial apprenticeship committees and officials in preparing analyses of a number of skilled occupations. Employment and Social Development Canada (ESDC) sponsors the Red Seal Program, which, under the guidance of the CCDA, develops a national occupational standard for each of the Red Seal trades.

Standards have the following objectives:

- to describe and group the tasks performed by skilled workers;
- to identify which tasks are performed in every province and territory;
- to develop instruments for use in the preparation of Interprovincial Red Seal Examinations and assessment tools for apprenticeship and certification authorities;
- to develop common tools for apprenticeship on-the-job and technical training in Canada;
- to facilitate the mobility of apprentices and skilled workers in Canada;
- to supply employers, employees, associations, industries, training institutions and governments with occupational standards.

Any questions, comments, or suggestions for changes, corrections, or revisions to this standard or any of its related products may be forwarded to:

Trades and Apprenticeship Division  
Apprenticeship and Sectoral Initiatives Directorate  
Employment and Social Development Canada  
140 Promenade du Portage, Phase IV, 6th Floor  
Gatineau, Quebec K1A 0J9  
Email: [redseal-sceaurouge@hrsdc-rhdcc.gc.ca](mailto:redseal-sceaurouge@hrsdc-rhdcc.gc.ca)

# Acknowledgements

The CCDA and ESDC wish to express sincere appreciation for the contribution of the many tradespeople, industrial establishments, professional associations, labour organizations, provincial and territorial government departments and agencies, and all others who contributed to this publication.

Special thanks are offered to the following representatives who contributed greatly to the original draft of the standard and provided expert advice throughout its development:

|                       |                  |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| Lee Achtemichuk       | British Columbia |
| Ian Cunningham        | Nova Scotia      |
| John Dixon            | Ontario          |
| Danny Koretz          | Alberta          |
| Dan Muisse            | Nova Scotia      |
| Mike Obal             | British Columbia |
| Jim Pinder            | Ontario          |
| Derek Quinn           | Manitoba         |
| Mark Regan            | Manitoba         |
| Dietrich Schellenberg | Manitoba         |

This standard was prepared by the Apprenticeship and Sectoral Initiatives Directorate of ESDC. The coordinating, facilitating and processing of this standard were undertaken by employees of the standards development team of the Trades and Apprenticeship Division and of Manitoba, the host jurisdiction for this trade.

# Structure of the Occupational Standard

This standard contains the following sections:

**Methodology:** an overview of the process for development, review, validation and weighting of the standard

**Description of the Transport Trailer Technician trade:** an overview of the trade's duties, work environment, job requirements, similar occupations and career progression

**Trends in the Transport Trailer Technician trade:** some of the trends identified by industry as being the most important for workers in this trade

**Essential Skills Summary:** an overview of how each of the nine essential skills is applied in this trade

**Roles and Opportunities for Skilled Trades in a Sustainable Future:** an overarching description of how in the context of climate change, skilled trades play a large role in implementing solutions and adjusting to changes in the world. In addition to highlighting the importance of this awareness, the standard may also contain more details on activities, skills and knowledge elements that are specific to the trade

**Industry Expected Performance:** description of the expectations regarding the level of performance of the tasks, including information related to specific codes, regulations and standards that must be observed

**Language Requirements:** description of the language requirements for working and studying in this trade in Canada

**Pie Chart of Red Seal Examination Weightings:** a graph which depicts the national percentages of exam questions assigned to the major work activities

**Task Matrix:** a chart which outlines graphically the major work activities, tasks and sub-tasks of this standard

**Harmonization of Apprenticeship Training:** the aspects of apprenticeship training that participating provinces and territories have agreed upon to substantively align apprenticeship systems across Canada

**Major Work Activity (MWA):** the largest division within the standard that is comprised of a distinct set of trade activities

**Task:** distinct actions that describe the activities within a major work activity

**Task Descriptor:** a general description of the task

**Sub-task:** distinct actions that describe the activities within a task

**Skills:**

**Performance Criteria:** description of the activities that are done as the sub-task is performed

**Evidence of Attainment:** proof that the activities of the sub-task meet the expected performance of a tradesperson who has reached journeyperson level

**Knowledge:**

**Learning Outcomes:** describes what should be learned relating to a sub-task while participating in technical or in-school training

**Learning Objectives:** topics to be covered during technical or in-school training in order to meet the learning outcomes for the sub-task

**Range of Variables:** elements and examples (not all inclusive) that provide a more in-depth description of a term used in the performance criteria, evidence of attainment, learning outcomes, or learning objectives

**Appendix A – Acronyms:** a list of acronyms used in the standard with their full name

**Appendix B – Tools and Equipment / Outils et équipement:** a non-exhaustive list of tools and equipment used in this trade

**Appendix C – Glossary / Glossaire:** definitions or explanations of selected technical terms used in the standard

# Methodology

## Development of the Standard

A draft standard is developed by a broad group of trade representatives, including tradespeople, instructors and employers at a National Workshop led by a team of facilitators. This draft standard breaks down all the tasks performed in the occupation and describes the knowledge and abilities required for a tradesperson to demonstrate competence in the trade.

## Harmonization of Apprenticeship Training

An analysis of all provinces' and territories' apprenticeship programs is performed and recommendations are made on harmonizing the name of the trade, the hours of training required and the number of levels of training. Provinces and territories consult with their respective industry stakeholders on these elements and revisions are discussed until consensus is reached. Following the development of the workshop draft of the RSOS, participants discuss and come to consensus on the sequence of training topics, as expressed in the new standard. Their sequencing recommendations are reviewed by stakeholders in participating provinces and territories and further discussions are convened to reach consensus and to identify any exceptions.

## Online Survey

Stakeholders are asked to review and validate the activities described in the new standard via an online survey. These stakeholders are invited to participate in this consultation through apprenticeship authorities, as well as national stakeholder groups.

## Draft Review

The RSOS development team forwards a copy of the standard to provincial and territorial authorities who consult with industry representatives to review it. Their recommendations are assessed and incorporated into the standard.

## Validation and Weighting

Participating provinces and territories also consult with industry to validate and weight the document for the purpose of planning the makeup of the Red Seal Interprovincial Examination for the trade. They validate and weight the major work activities (MWA), tasks and sub-tasks, of the standard as follows:

|                  |                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MWA</b>       | Each jurisdiction assigns a percentage of questions to each MWA for an examination that would cover the entire trade.                                  |
| <b>TASKS</b>     | Each jurisdiction assigns a percentage of exam questions to each task within a MWA.                                                                    |
| <b>SUB-TASKS</b> | Each jurisdiction indicates, with a YES or NO, whether or not each sub-task is performed by skilled workers within the occupation in its jurisdiction. |

The results of this exercise are submitted to the RSOS development team who then analyzes the data and incorporates it into the document. The RSOS provides the individual jurisdictional validation results as well as the national averages of all responses. The national averages for MWA and task weighting guide the Interprovincial Red Seal Examination plan for the trade.

The validation of the RSOS is used to identify common core sub-tasks across Canada for the occupation. If at least 70% of the responding jurisdictions' industry performs a sub-task, it shall be considered common core. Interprovincial Red Seal Examination questions are limited to the common core sub-tasks identified through this validation process.



## Definitions for Validation and Weighting

|                              |                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>yes</b>                   | sub-task performed by qualified workers in the occupation in that province or territory                                                                       |
| <b>no</b>                    | sub-task not performed by qualified workers in the occupation in that province or territory                                                                   |
| <b>NV</b>                    | standard <u>N</u> ot <u>V</u> alidated by that province or territory                                                                                          |
| <b>ND</b>                    | trade <u>N</u> ot <u>D</u> esignated in a province or territory                                                                                               |
| <b>Not Common Core (NCC)</b> | sub-task, task or MWA performed less than 70% of responding jurisdictions; these will not be tested by the Interprovincial Red Seal Examination for the trade |
| <b>National Average %</b>    | average percentage of questions assigned to each MWA and task in Interprovincial Red Seal Examination for the trade                                           |

## Provincial/Territorial Abbreviations

|           |                           |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| <b>NL</b> | Newfoundland and Labrador |
| <b>NS</b> | Nova Scotia               |
| <b>PE</b> | Prince Edward Island      |
| <b>NB</b> | New Brunswick             |
| <b>QC</b> | Quebec                    |
| <b>ON</b> | Ontario                   |
| <b>MB</b> | Manitoba                  |
| <b>SK</b> | Saskatchewan              |
| <b>AB</b> | Alberta                   |
| <b>BC</b> | British Columbia          |
| <b>NT</b> | Northwest Territories     |
| <b>YT</b> | Yukon Territory           |
| <b>NU</b> | Nunavut                   |

# Description of the Transport Trailer Technician Trade

“Transport Trailer Technician” is this trade’s official Red Seal occupational title approved by the CCDA. This standard covers tasks performed by transport trailer technicians.

Transport trailer technicians inspect, diagnose, maintain, rebuild, assemble and repair transport trailers connected to or moved by a power unit. Trailers include flat decks, dry freight vans, refrigerated vans, tankers, converters, boosters, jeeps, pole trailers, steering dollies, dump trailers and any other commercial pull-type units. Transport trailer technicians inspect, service and repair parts and components of systems such as suspension and brake systems, chassis, mechanical and electrical components, flooring, hydraulic systems, axles, wheel assemblies and coupling devices. Technicians may specialize in refrigeration units, sheet metal work, frame repair or replacement.

Transport trailer technicians are employed at trailer manufacturers, sales and repair facilities, as well as at construction or industrial sites and fleet repair shops. They may work in a shop or out of a mobile service vehicle.

To meet government standards and regulations, transport trailer technicians may have to attain specialty certifications in order to perform work-related tasks. A propane license, refrigeration certificate, tanker inspection certificate, specialized pressure vessel welding license, welding certificates, wheel and tire certification, and government inspector certificate are examples of additional certification that may be required by certain jurisdictions.

Technicians must practice safe operating procedures and be conscious of the impact on people, equipment, work area and environment when performing their work. Due to the size and complexity of the equipment, safety is of prime importance. There is an inherent risk of injury when working with heavy equipment, power tools and welding equipment. There are also risks associated with working around loud noises, grease, oil, fuels, various exhaust fumes and high voltages. Hazardous cargo or residue contained within trailers can pose a risk to technicians. Technicians work on tankers which includes taking appropriate safety precautions when working in confined spaces.

The work requires considerable standing, climbing, crouching, kneeling and heavy lifting. Good vision, hearing and sense of smell, as well as the ability to think logically, allow transport trailer technicians to identify and isolate problems. Technicians must also be able to diagnose complex problems and interpret technical manuals and schematics. Building and fabrication skills are also an asset.

This standard recognizes similarities or overlaps with the work of truck and transport mechanics, refrigeration and air conditioning mechanics, welders, auto body and collision technicians, parts technicians and heavy duty equipment technicians.

With experience, transport trailer technicians act as mentors and trainers to apprentices in the trade. They may also advance to supervisory, service management and training positions.

# Trends in the Transport Trailer Technician Trade

## Technology

There is an increase in the use of telematics equipment for communication of system or component faults, monitoring status, modifying settings, and recording activities and location. A specific application for telematics technology is in refrigeration units, where settings can be monitored and changed from a distance. Other applications monitor trailer systems such as fuel systems, lighting, tire pressures and status of axles and wheel assemblies. Data obtained from telematics systems can better inform clients about trailer usage and maintenance.

Electric high-voltage refrigeration units are becoming more common in the marketplace. These units have a smaller physical footprint, reducing the load on the transport truck. Running these units on electricity is more cost-effective and produces fewer emissions than running on diesel fuel, particularly when units are parked and can be plugged into an electrical source. These high-voltage refrigeration units (up to 460 volts) require training and specialized equipment such as flash-protective gear, insulated tools and voltage meters.

New refrigerant technologies, such as nitrogen, are in place. These new refrigerants require different recovery techniques, new sealing and compressor technologies, and new material handling procedures.

## Health and Safety

Conversions to new refrigerants bring new risks to technicians in terms of exposure to hazardous materials. They must adhere to Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) and fire safety regulations to protect their health and surroundings.

## Tools and Equipment

Beyond the regular tools of the trade, technicians are using more and more digital interfaces. Electronic devices such as smart phones, tablets and laptops are now essential tools.

Remote light and brake testers are available to connect to in-house maintenance systems, record component responses, maintain records for benchmarking and downloading equipment performance and meeting legislative requirements. Data transmission of diagnostic information is being recorded via Bluetooth and wireless technology.

The trade is seeing a lot more battery powered tools over pneumatic. There is also an increase in computer-based software for testing trailer anti-lock brake system (ABS) and roll stability diagnostics and clearing trouble codes.

## Products/Materials

Transport trailer technicians must have current understanding of the design and structure of a trailer's overall body makeup in order to maintain and repair according to industry standards and specifications.

Trailer materials are changing, with an increasing use of composite materials in cross-members and trailer structures. Galvanized steel is now standard for supports and under-frame components.

Specialized components and systems are being used in various trailer applications; some of these components include disc brakes, powered landing gear, self-steering and load-sensing lift axle systems, and tire inflation systems.

**Environmental**

There are new systems that capture and dispose of expired refrigeration gases in environmentally friendly ways. A greater variety of engine oils and washing fluids in use require awareness of their handling and disposal requirements. There is an increase in training and certification in environmental awareness in the trade.

**Legislative and Regulatory**

Safe Food for Canadians Act as well as Sanitary Food Transportation Act impose many requirements for food-hauling trailers; these ensure that the containers are sanitary and food grade, have adequate temperature control and that records are kept.

# Essential Skills Summary

Essential skills are needed for work, learning and life. They provide the foundation for learning all other skills and enable people to evolve with their jobs and adapt to workplace change.

Through extensive research, the Government of Canada and other national and international agencies have identified and validated nine essential skills. These skills are used in nearly every occupation and throughout daily life in different ways.

The application of these skills may be described throughout this document within the skills and knowledge which support each sub-task of the trade. The following are summaries of the requirements in each of the essential skills, taken from the essential skills profile. A link to the complete essential skills profile can be found at <https://www.canada.ca/en/employment-social-development/programs/essential-skills/profiles.html>.

---

## Reading

Transport trailer technicians read instructions on work orders, application or installation instructions, manufacturers' service bulletins and manuals for troubleshooting and diagnostic information of products and materials. They read information sheets to learn about new products and materials.

---

## Document Use

Transport trailer technicians reference drawings and interpret troubleshooting diagrams and charts to obtain information. They may complete check lists and documentation for inspection certificates.

---

## Writing

Transport trailer technicians write notes on work orders, maintenance sheets and inspection forms. They may write to inform or request information from supervisors, colleagues or different departments. They may fill out maintenance, inspection reports and future recommendations for customers.

---

## Oral Communication

Transport trailer technicians communicate with colleagues, manufacturers and supervisors to discuss and review job and safety requirements. They may speak with customers or drivers to determine their concerns with a trailer. They may advise customers of general trailer conditions and future repair requirements.

---

## **Numeracy**

Transport trailer technicians measure width, length and distance of components to determine placement of components and ensure proper tension. They measure material to be cut. They calculate areas to be refitted with panels. They take measurements to ensure that axles are adjusted or that tire treads meet specifications.

---

## **Thinking**

Transport trailer technicians use problem solving skills to diagnose the source of the trailer breakdowns and to estimate time required to complete a job. Decision-making skills are required for determining the type of equipment, parts, materials and procedures best suited for the job.

Transport trailer technicians require job task planning skills to determine task sequencing or prioritization of tasks. They organize their tools and the parts required at the beginning of each job. Transport trailer technicians find information by accessing WHMIS and other safety information. They consult repair manuals or inspection manuals for information about requirements and procedures.

---

## **Working with Others**

Transport trailer technicians spend most of their time working independently but work with others depending on the job requirements.

---

## **Digital Technology**

Transport trailer technicians may use mobile devices to complete tasks such as completing work orders. They may communicate by email with co-workers, supervisors, suppliers and manufacturers. They may use the internet to access online manuals, training courses, seminars and articles by suppliers or manufacturers.

Transport trailer technicians use diagnostic equipment that runs software applications and codes to determine operational data. Technicians use digital devices to connect to service information, diagnose faults, download software to program machines, and communicate with manufacturers' technical support channels in a repair facility or remotely to a customers' piece of equipment.

---

## **Continuous Learning**

Transport trailer technicians are continuously learning to keep up with the changes in the industry. They may attend manufacturers' or suppliers' seminars.

# Roles and Opportunities for Skilled Trades in a Sustainable Future

Climate change affects all of us. Trades play a large role in implementing solutions and adjusting to changes in the world.

Throughout this standard, there may be specific references to tasks, skills and knowledge that clearly show this trade's role in a more sustainable future. Each trade has different roles to play and contributions to make in their own way.

For example:

- Construction tradespeople need to consider the materials they are using, building methods, and improvements to mechanical and electrical installations. There are important changes to codes and standards to help meet the climate change goals and commitments set for 2030 and 2050. Retrofits and new construction of low-energy buildings provide enormous opportunities for workers in this sector. Concepts, such as energy efficiency and regarding buildings as systems are foundational.
- Automotive and mechanical trades are seeing a shift towards the electrification of vehicles and equipment. As a result, new skills and knowledge will be required for tradespeople working in this sector. There are mandates for sales of new light-duty zero-emission vehicles (ZEV) in Canada, with the goal of achieving 100% ZEV sales by 2035. Due to this mandate, the demand for these vehicles is growing quickly among consumers and fleets. With this escalating demand, the need for skilled workers to maintain and repair these vehicles is also increasing.
- In industrial and resource sectors, there is pressure to move towards increased electrification of industrial processes. Many industrial and commercial facilities are also being upgraded to improve energy efficiency in areas such as lighting systems, and new production processes and technologies. There are also opportunities in carbon capture, utilization and storage (CCUS), as well as the production and export of low-carbon hydrogen.
- Trades in the service sector may also need to be aware of responsible sourcing, as well as efficient use of products and materials. New ways of working better are always a part of the job.

There are fast-moving changes in guidelines, codes, regulations and specifications. Many are being implemented for the purpose of energy efficiency and climate change. Those that affect specific trades may be mentioned within the standard. Examples of these guidelines and legislation include:

- The National Energy Code of Canada for Buildings (NECB).
- The Canadian Net-Zero Emissions Accountability Act (CNZEAA).
- programs that encourage sustainable building design and construction such as Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) and the Zero Carbon Building (ZCB) standards.
- the Montreal Protocol for phasing out R22 refrigerants.

- energy efficiency programs such as ENERGY STAR.
- principles of the United Nations Declaration for the Rights of Indigenous Peoples pertaining to energy sector development.

Apprentices and tradespeople need to increase their climate literacy and reinforce their own understanding of energy issues and environmental practices. It is important for them to understand why these changes are happening and their effect on trades' work. While individual tradespeople and apprentices may not be able to choose certain elements like; the architectural design of buildings, building material selection, regulatory requirements, use of electric vehicles and technologies, they must understand the impact of using these elements in their work. Impacts include using environmentally friendly products and following requirements related to the disposal and recycling of materials.

In apprenticeship, as well as in ongoing professional development, employers and instructors should encourage learning about these concepts, why they are important, how they are implemented, and the overarching targets they are aiming to achieve.

All in all, it's about doing the work better and building a better world.



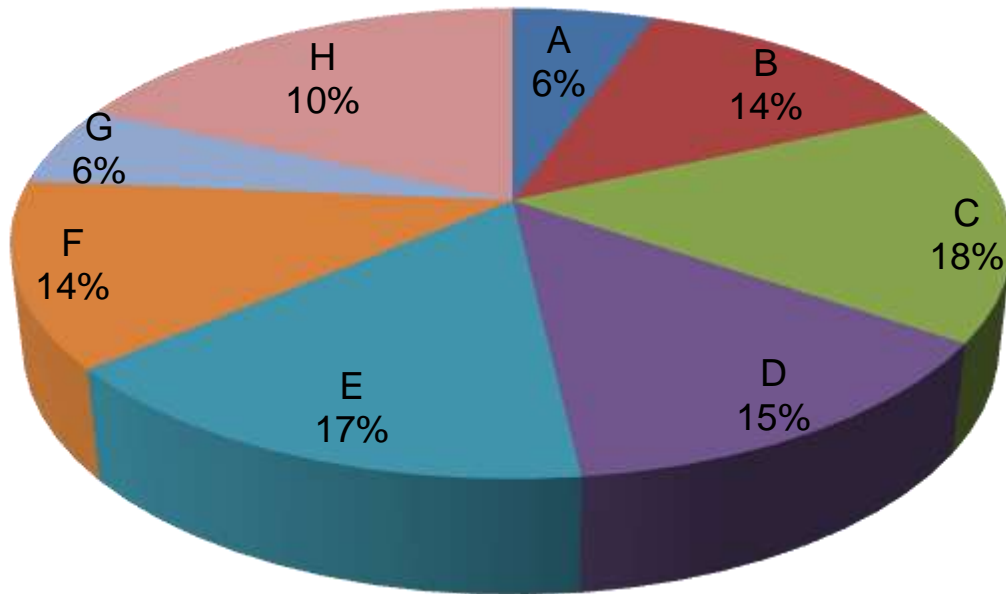
# Industry Expected Performance

All tasks must be performed according to the applicable jurisdictional standards and regulations. All health and safety standards must be respected and observed. Work should be performed efficiently and to a high quality without material waste or environmental damage. All requirements of employers, manufacturers, clients and quality control policies must be met. At a journey person level of performance, all tasks must be done with minimal direction and supervision. As a journey person progresses in their career there is an expectation they continue to upgrade their skills and knowledge to maintain pace with industry and promote continuous learning in their trade through mentoring of apprentices.

# Language Requirements

It is expected that journeypersons are able to understand and communicate in either English or French, which are Canada's official languages. English or French are the common languages of business as well as languages of instruction in apprenticeship programs.

# Pie Chart of Red Seal Examination Weightings



|       |                                                                     |     |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| MWA A | Performs common occupational skills                                 | 6%  |
| MWA B | Diagnoses and services suspension systems                           | 14% |
| MWA C | Diagnoses and services brake systems                                | 18% |
| MWA D | Diagnoses and services axles and wheel end assemblies               | 15% |
| MWA E | Diagnoses and services trailer chassis, bodies and coupling devices | 17% |
| MWA F | Diagnoses and services electric and electronic systems              | 14% |
| MWA G | Diagnoses and services hydraulic systems                            | 6%  |
| MWA H | Diagnoses and services temperature control systems                  | 10% |

This pie chart represents a breakdown of the interprovincial Red Seal examination. Percentages are based on the collective input from workers from the trade from across Canada. The Task Matrix on the next pages indicates the breakdown of tasks and sub-tasks within each Major Work Activity and the breakdown of questions assigned to the Tasks. The Interprovincial examination for this trade has 100 questions.

# Transport Trailer Technician

## Task Matrix

### A – Performs common occupational skills

**6%**

|                                                                                     |                                                               |                                                                             |                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Task A-1</b><br><b>Performs safety-related functions</b><br><b>27%</b>           | <b>A-1.01 Maintains safe work environment</b>                 | <b>A-1.02 Uses personal protective equipment (PPE) and safety equipment</b> |                                                                                   |
| <b>Task A-2</b><br><b>Uses and maintains tools and equipment</b><br><b>25%</b>      | <b>A-2.01 Uses hand, electric and pneumatic tools</b>         | <b>A-2.02 Uses measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment</b>              | <b>A-2.03 Uses hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment</b>                |
| <b>Task A-3</b><br><b>Performs routine work practices</b><br><b>22%</b>             | <b>A-2.04 Uses welding equipment</b>                          | <b>A-2.05 Uses gas, plasma and arc air cutting equipment</b>                | <b>A-2.06 Uses electronic devices and systems for diagnostics and programming</b> |
| <b>Task A-4 Organizes work</b><br><b>11%</b>                                        | <b>A-3.01 Maintains fluids and lubricants</b>                 | <b>A-3.02 Lubricates parts and components</b>                               | <b>A-3.03 Cleans parts and components</b>                                         |
| <b>Task A-5</b><br><b>Uses communication and mentoring techniques</b><br><b>15%</b> | <b>A-3.04 Uses fasteners, sealants, adhesives and gaskets</b> | <b>A-3.05 Maintains hoses, tubing and fittings</b>                          |                                                                                   |
|                                                                                     | <b>A-4.01 Uses documentation</b>                              | <b>A-4.02 Plans daily tasks</b>                                             |                                                                                   |
|                                                                                     | <b>A-5.01 Uses communication techniques</b>                   | <b>A-5.02 Uses mentoring techniques</b>                                     |                                                                                   |

## B – Diagnoses and services suspension systems

14%

|                                                                      |                                                 |                                                   |                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Task B-6</b><br><b>Diagnoses suspension systems</b><br><b>52%</b> | <b>B-6.01 Diagnoses air suspension systems</b>  | <b>B-6.02 Diagnoses spring suspension systems</b> | <b>B-6.03 Diagnoses rubber suspension systems</b> |
|                                                                      | <b>B-7.01 Maintains suspension systems</b>      | <b>B-7.02 Repairs air suspension systems</b>      | <b>B-7.03 Repairs spring suspension systems</b>   |
| <b>Task B-7</b><br><b>Services suspension systems</b><br><b>48%</b>  | <b>B-7.04 Repairs rubber suspension systems</b> |                                                   |                                                   |

## C – Diagnoses and services brake systems

18%

|                                                                 |                                                          |                                                |                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Task C-8</b><br><b>Diagnoses brake systems</b><br><b>52%</b> | <b>C-8.01 Diagnoses disc brake systems</b>               | <b>C-8.02 Diagnoses drum brake systems</b>     | <b>C-8.03 Diagnoses air brake systems</b>                  |
|                                                                 | <b>C-8.04 Diagnoses hydraulic brake systems</b>          | <b>C-8.05 Diagnoses electric brake systems</b> | <b>C-8.06 Diagnoses electronic braking control systems</b> |
| <b>Task C-9</b><br><b>Services brake systems</b><br><b>48%</b>  | <b>C-9.01 Maintains brake systems</b>                    | <b>C-9.02 Repairs disc brake systems</b>       | <b>C-9.03 Repairs drum brake systems</b>                   |
|                                                                 | <b>C-9.04 Repairs air brake systems</b>                  | <b>C-9.05 Repairs hydraulic brake systems</b>  | <b>C-9.06 Repairs electric brake systems</b>               |
|                                                                 | <b>C-9.07 Repairs electronic braking control systems</b> |                                                |                                                            |

## D – Diagnoses and services axles and wheel end assemblies

15%

|                                                                     |                                                              |                                                       |                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Task D-10</b><br>Diagnoses axles and wheel end assemblies<br>52% | <b>D-10.01</b> Diagnoses fixed, self-steering and lift axles | <b>D-10.02</b> Diagnoses hubs and bearings            | <b>D-10.03</b> Diagnoses tires and rims             |
| <b>Task D-11</b><br>Services axles and wheel end assemblies<br>48%  | <b>D-11.01</b> Maintains axles and wheel end assemblies      | <b>D-11.02</b> Repairs fixed axles, hubs and bearings | <b>D-11.03</b> Repairs self-steering and lift axles |
|                                                                     | <b>D-11.04</b> Replaces tires and rims                       | <b>D-11.05</b> Repairs tires                          |                                                     |

## E – Diagnoses and services trailer chassis, bodies and coupling devices

17%

|                                                                                |                                           |                                         |                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>Task E-12</b><br>Diagnoses trailer chassis and trailer bodies<br><b>28%</b> | <b>E-12.01 Diagnoses trailer chassis</b>  | <b>E-12.02 Diagnoses trailer bodies</b> |                                         |
| <b>Task E-13</b><br>Services trailer chassis and trailer bodies<br><b>28%</b>  | <b>E-13.01 Maintains trailer chassis</b>  | <b>E-13.02 Repairs trailer chassis</b>  | <b>E-13.03 Maintains trailer bodies</b> |
|                                                                                | <b>E-13.04 Repairs trailer bodies</b>     |                                         |                                         |
| <b>Task E-14</b><br>Diagnoses coupling devices and landing gear<br><b>22%</b>  | <b>E-14.01 Diagnoses coupling devices</b> | <b>E-14.02 Diagnoses landing gear</b>   |                                         |
| <b>Task E-15</b><br>Services coupling devices and landing gear<br><b>22%</b>   | <b>E-15.01 Maintains coupling devices</b> | <b>E-15.02 Repairs coupling devices</b> | <b>E-15.03 Maintains landing gear</b>   |
|                                                                                | <b>E-15.04 Repairs landing gear</b>       |                                         |                                         |

## F – Diagnoses and services electric and electronic systems

14%

|                                                                             |                                                          |                                                    |                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Task F-16</b><br>Diagnoses electric and electronic systems<br><b>57%</b> | <b>F-16.01 Diagnoses lighting systems</b>                | <b>F-16.02 Diagnoses wiring systems</b>            | <b>F-16.03 Diagnoses trailer monitoring and control systems</b> |
| <b>Task F-17 Services electric and electronic systems</b><br><b>43%</b>     | <b>F-17.01 Maintains electric and electronic systems</b> | <b>F-17.02 Repairs lighting and wiring systems</b> | <b>F-17.03 Repairs trailer monitoring and control systems</b>   |

## G – Diagnoses and services hydraulic systems

6%

|                                                               |                                                           |                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Task G-18</b><br>Diagnoses hydraulic systems<br><b>56%</b> | <b>G-18.01 Diagnoses self-contained hydraulic systems</b> | <b>G-18.02 Diagnoses auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems</b> |
| <b>Task G-19</b><br>Services hydraulic systems<br><b>44%</b>  | <b>G-19.01 Maintains hydraulic systems</b>                | <b>G-19.02 Repairs hydraulic systems</b>                     |

## H – Diagnoses and services temperature control systems

10%

|                                                                         |                                                            |                                                                                      |                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Task H-20</b><br>Diagnoses temperature control systems<br><b>42%</b> | <b>H-20.01 Diagnoses fuel systems</b>                      | <b>H-20.02 Diagnoses charging and starting systems</b>                               | <b>H-20.03 Diagnoses high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems</b> |
|                                                                         | <b>H-20.04 Diagnoses refrigeration and heating systems</b> |                                                                                      |                                                                                      |
| <b>Task H-21</b><br>Services temperature control systems<br><b>58%</b>  | <b>H-21.01 Maintains fuel systems</b>                      | <b>H-21.02 Repairs fuel systems</b>                                                  | <b>H-21.03 Maintains charging and starting systems</b>                               |
|                                                                         | <b>H-21.04 Repairs charging and starting systems</b>       | <b>H-21.05 Maintains high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems</b> | <b>H-21.06 Repairs high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems</b>   |
|                                                                         | <b>H-21.07 Maintains refrigeration and heating systems</b> | <b>H-21.08 Repairs refrigeration and heating systems (NCC)</b>                       |                                                                                      |



# Harmonization of Apprenticeship Training

Provincial and territorial apprenticeship authorities are each responsible for their respective apprenticeship programs. In the spirit of continual improvement, and to facilitate mobility among apprentices in Canada, participating authorities have agreed to work towards harmonizing certain aspects of their programs where possible. After consulting with their stakeholders in the trade, they have reached consensus on the following elements. Note that implementation of these elements may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction, depending on their own circumstances. For more information on the implementation in any province and territory, please contact that jurisdiction’s apprenticeship authority.

## 1. Trade name

The official Red Seal name for this trade is Transport Trailer Technician.

## 2. Number of Levels of Apprenticeship

The number of levels of technical training recommended for this trade is two (2).

## 3. Total Training Hours during Apprenticeship Training

The total hours of training, including both on-the-job and in-school training for this trade is 3600.

## 4. Sequencing Topics and Related Subtasks

The topic titles in the table below are placed in a column for each apprenticeship level for technical training. Each topic is accompanied by the subtasks and their reference number. The topics in the grey shaded cells represent those that are covered “in context” with other training in the subsequent years.

| Level 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Level 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Safety-Related Functions</b></p> <p>1.01 Maintains safe work environment<br/>1.02 Uses personal protective equipment (PPE) and safety equipment</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Tools and Equipment</b></p> <p>2.01 Uses hand, electric and pneumatic tools<br/>2.02 Uses measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment<br/>2.03 Uses hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment<br/>2.04 Uses welding equipment<br/>2.05 Uses gas, plasma and arc air cutting equipment<br/>2.06 Uses electronic devices and systems for diagnostics and programming</p> | <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Tools and Equipment</b></p> <p>2.04 Uses welding equipment<br/>2.05 Uses gas, plasma and arc air cutting equipment<br/>2.06 Uses electronic devices and systems for diagnostics and programming</p> |
| <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Routine Work Practices</b></p> <p>3.01 Maintains fluids and lubricants<br/>3.02 Lubricates parts and components<br/>3.03 Cleans parts and components<br/>3.04 Uses fasteners, sealants, adhesives and gaskets<br/>3.05 Maintains hoses, tubing and fittings</p>                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| <b>Level 1</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Level 2</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Organizes Work</b><br>4.01 Uses documentation<br>4.02 Plans daily tasks                                                                                                                                      | <b>Organizes Work</b><br>4.01 Uses documentation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Communication Techniques</b><br>5.01 Uses communication techniques                                                                                                                                           | <b>Mentoring Techniques</b><br>5.02 Uses mentoring techniques                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Suspension Systems (Diagnoses)</b><br>6.01 Diagnoses air suspension systems<br>6.02 Diagnoses spring suspension systems<br>6.03 Diagnoses rubber suspension systems                                          | <b>Suspension Systems (Diagnoses)</b><br>6.01 Diagnoses air suspension systems<br>6.02 Diagnoses spring suspension systems<br>6.03 Diagnoses rubber suspension systems                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Suspension Systems (Services)</b><br>7.01 Maintains suspension systems                                                                                                                                       | <b>Suspension Systems (Services)</b><br>7.02 Repairs air suspension systems<br>7.03 Repairs spring suspension systems<br>7.04 Repairs rubber suspension systems                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Brake Systems (Diagnoses)</b><br>8.01 Diagnoses disc brake systems<br>8.02 Diagnoses drum brake systems<br>8.03 Diagnoses air brake systems<br>8.04 Diagnoses hydraulic brake systems                        | <b>Brake Systems (Diagnoses)</b><br>8.01 Diagnoses disc brake systems<br>8.02 Diagnoses drum brake systems<br>8.03 Diagnoses air brake systems<br>8.04 Diagnoses hydraulic brake systems<br>8.05 Diagnoses electric brake systems<br>8.06 Diagnoses electronic braking control systems                    |
| <b>Brake Systems (Services)</b><br>9.01 Maintains brake systems<br>9.02 Repairs disc brake systems<br>9.03 Repairs drum brake systems<br>9.04 Repairs air brake systems<br>9.05 Repairs hydraulic brake systems | <b>Brake Systems (Services)</b><br>9.01 Maintains brake systems<br>9.02 Repairs disc brake systems<br>9.03 Repairs drum brake systems<br>9.04 Repairs air brake systems<br>9.05 Repairs hydraulic brake systems<br>9.06 Repairs electric brake systems<br>9.07 Repairs electronic braking control systems |
| <b>Axles and Wheel End Assemblies (Diagnoses)</b><br>10.02 Diagnoses hubs and bearings<br>10.03 Diagnoses tires and rims                                                                                        | <b>Axles and Wheel End Assemblies (Diagnoses)</b><br>10.01 Diagnoses fixed, self-steering and lift axles<br>10.03 Diagnoses tires and rims                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Axles and Wheel End Assemblies (Services)</b><br>11.01 Maintains axles and wheel end assemblies<br>11.02 Repairs fixed axles, hubs and bearings<br>11.04 Replaces tires and rims<br>11.05 Repairs tires      | <b>Axles and Wheel End Assemblies (Services)</b><br>11.02 Repairs fixed axles, hubs and bearings<br>11.03 Repairs self-steering and lift axles                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Trailer Chassis and Trailer Bodies (Services)</b><br>13.01 Maintains trailer chassis<br>13.02 Repairs trailer chassis<br>13.03 Maintains trailer bodies<br>13.04 Repairs trailer bodies                      | <b>Trailer Chassis and Trailer Bodies (Diagnoses)</b><br>12.01 Diagnoses trailer chassis<br>12.02 Diagnoses trailer bodies                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <b>Trailer Chassis and Trailer Bodies (Services)</b><br>13.02 Repairs trailer chassis<br>13.04 Repairs trailer bodies                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <b>Coupling Devices and Landing Gear (Diagnoses)</b><br>14.01 Diagnoses coupling devices<br>14.02 Diagnoses landing gear                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Level 1                                                                                                                                                        | Level 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                | <p><b>Coupling Devices and Landing Gear (Services)</b></p> <p>15.01 Maintains coupling devices<br/> 15.02 Repairs coupling devices<br/> 15.03 Maintains landing gear<br/> 15.04 Repairs landing gear</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <p><b>Electric and Electronic Systems (Diagnoses)</b></p> <p>16.01 Diagnoses lighting systems<br/> 16.02 Diagnoses wiring systems</p>                          | <p><b>Electric and Electronic Systems (Diagnoses)</b></p> <p>16.02 Diagnoses wiring systems<br/> 16.03 Diagnoses trailer monitoring and control systems</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <p><b>Electric and Electronic Systems (Services)</b></p> <p>17.01 Maintains electric and electronic systems<br/> 17.02 Repairs lighting and wiring systems</p> | <p><b>Electric and Electronic Systems (Services)</b></p> <p>17.02 Repairs lighting and wiring systems<br/> 17.03 Repairs trailer monitoring and control systems</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <p><b>Hydraulic Systems (Diagnoses)</b></p> <p>18.01 Diagnoses self-contained hydraulic systems<br/> 18.02 Diagnoses auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems</p>   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p><b>Hydraulic Systems (Services)</b></p> <p>19.01 Maintains hydraulic systems<br/> 19.02 Repairs hydraulic systems</p>                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                | <p><b>Temperature Control Systems (Diagnoses)</b></p> <p>20.01 Diagnoses fuel systems<br/> 20.02 Diagnoses charging and starting systems<br/> 20.03 Diagnoses high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems<br/> 20.04 Diagnoses refrigeration and heating systems</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                | <p><b>Temperature Control Systems (Services)</b></p> <p>21.01 Maintains fuel systems<br/> 21.02 Repairs fuel systems<br/> 21.03 Maintains charging and starting systems<br/> 21.04 Repairs charging and starting systems<br/> 21.05 Maintains high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems<br/> 21.06 Repairs high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems<br/> 21.07 Maintains refrigeration and heating systems<br/> 21.08 Repairs refrigeration and heating systems (NCC)</p> |

# Major Work Activity A

## Performs common occupational skills

### Task A-1 Performs safety-related functions

#### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians must adhere to safety procedures and regulations to ensure a safe work environment.

#### A-1.01 Maintains safe work environment

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                               | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                                    |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-1.01.01P | identify potential <b>hazards</b>                                                  | potential <b>hazards</b> are identified by performing visual inspection of vehicles and surrounding area                                                  |
| A-1.01.02P | perform <b>housekeeping duties</b>                                                 | <b>housekeeping duties</b> are performed according to company policies and procedures                                                                     |
| A-1.01.03P | utilize ventilation equipment to extract and contain fumes, smoke and dust         | ventilation equipment is utilized according to safe work procedures to extract and contain fumes, smoke and dust                                          |
| A-1.01.04P | handle, store and dispose of <b>hazardous materials</b>                            | <b>hazardous materials</b> are handled, stored and disposed of according to company policies and procedures, and <b>jurisdictional safety regulations</b> |
| A-1.01.05P | identify location of <b>workplace safety equipment</b> and emergency phone numbers | location of <b>workplace safety equipment</b> and emergency phone numbers are identified                                                                  |
| A-1.01.06P | select and set up <b>work area shielding</b>                                       | <b>work area shielding</b> is selected and set up according to task to protect others and surrounding work area                                           |

## Range of Variables

**hazards** include: fluids and gases under high pressure in hydraulic, pneumatic and refrigeration systems; ceiling heights; overhead wires; uneven surfaces; live electrical circuits

**housekeeping duties** include: sweeping, discarding defective components, keeping area clear of obstacles

**hazardous materials** include: chemicals, refrigerants, high-pressure gases, fluids, fuels

**jurisdictional safety regulations** include: Occupational Health and Safety (OH&S), WHMIS

**workplace safety equipment** includes: safety stations, first aid kits, eyewash stations, fire extinguishers, spill kits, personal protective equipment (PPE)

**work area shielding** includes: shields, containment devices

| Knowledge  |                                                                                         |                                                                                                                               |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                       | Learning Objectives                                                                                                           |
| A-1.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of safe work practices                                            | describe safe work practices to maintain a safe work environment                                                              |
|            |                                                                                         | describe procedures to handle, store and dispose of <b>hazardous materials</b>                                                |
|            |                                                                                         | identify <b>workplace safety equipment</b> , and describe their characteristics and applications                              |
| A-1.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of certification and regulatory requirements pertaining to safety | identify and describe <b>jurisdictional safety regulations</b> to maintain safe work environment                              |
|            |                                                                                         | identify <b>components of</b> Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System ( <b>WHMIS</b> ) and associated certifications |
|            |                                                                                         | identify and describe jurisdictional requirements for handling and disposing of <b>hazardous materials</b>                    |

## Range of Variables

**hazardous materials** include: chemicals, refrigerants, high-pressure gases, fluids, fuels

**workplace safety equipment** includes: safety stations, first aid kits, eyewash stations, fire extinguishers, spill kits, personal protective equipment (PPE)

**jurisdictional safety regulations** include: Occupational Health and Safety (OH&S), WHMIS

**components of WHMIS** include: safety data sheets (SDS), labels, training, muster points

**A-1.02****Uses personal protective equipment (PPE) and safety equipment**

|           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>NL</b> | <b>NS</b> | <b>PE</b> | <b>NB</b> | <b>QC</b> | <b>ON</b> | <b>MB</b> | <b>SK</b> | <b>AB</b> | <b>BC</b> | <b>NT</b> | <b>YT</b> | <b>NU</b> |
| NV        | yes       | NV        | NV        | NV        | yes       | yes       | ND        | yes       | yes       | NV        | NV        | ND        |

**Skills**

|            | <b>Performance Criteria</b>                                                                            | <b>Evidence of Attainment</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-1.02.01P | select and use <b>PPE</b> and <b>personal safety equipment</b>                                         | <b>PPE</b> and <b>personal safety equipment</b> are selected and used according to <b>work conditions and requirements</b> , company policies and manufacturers' recommendations, and fit properly                                |
| A-1.02.02P | store and maintain <b>PPE</b> and <b>personal safety equipment</b>                                     | <b>PPE</b> and <b>personal safety equipment</b> are stored and maintained according to company policies and manufacturers' recommendations                                                                                        |
| A-1.02.03P | repair or replace and report worn damaged or defective <b>PPE</b> and <b>personal safety equipment</b> | worn, damaged or defective <b>PPE</b> and <b>personal safety equipment</b> are repaired or replaced according to company policies and <b>jurisdictional safety regulations</b> , and designated safety representative is notified |

**Range of Variables**

**PPE** includes: hard hats, gloves, respirators, safety glasses, hearing protection, safety boots, protective clothing, face shields

**personal safety equipment** includes: fall arrest, fall protection, guarding, shielding, jack/support stands, wheel chocks, lock out, tag out

**work conditions and requirements** include: wearing rubber gloves when handling hazardous or carcinogenic materials, wearing eye and hearing protection when hammering and grinding metals, wearing masks and breathing protection when working around hazardous airborne and liquid substances

**jurisdictional safety regulations** include: OH&S, WHMIS

**Knowledge**

|            | <b>Learning Outcomes</b>                                                                                               | <b>Learning Objectives</b>                                                                                                   |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-1.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of <b>PPE</b> , their characteristics, applications and procedures for use                       | identify types of <b>PPE</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and procedures for use                       |
|            |                                                                                                                        | describe handling, storage and maintenance of <b>PPE</b>                                                                     |
| A-1.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of <b>personal safety equipment</b> , their characteristics, applications and procedures for use | identify types of <b>personal safety equipment</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and procedures for use |

|            |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            |                                                                                                                                  | describe handling, storage and maintenance of <b>personal safety equipment</b>                                                                             |
| A-1.02.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training, certification and regulatory requirements for <b>PPE</b> and <b>personal safety equipment</b> | identify training and certification requirements for <b>PPE</b> and <b>personal safety equipment</b>                                                       |
|            |                                                                                                                                  | identify safety manuals, <b>standards and regulations</b> and <b>jurisdictional safety regulations</b> for <b>PPE</b> and <b>personal safety equipment</b> |

## Range of Variables

**PPE** includes: hard hats, gloves, respirators, safety glasses, hearing protection, safety boots, protective clothing, face shields

**personal safety equipment** includes: fall arrest, fall protection, guarding, shielding, jack/support stands, wheel chocks, lock out, tag out

**standards and regulations** include: Canadian Standards Association (CSA), site-specific (company or client)

**jurisdictional safety regulations** include: OH&S, WHMIS

## Task A-2 Uses and maintains tools and equipment

### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians must use and maintain tools and equipment to perform all tasks in their trade in a safe and efficient manner.

#### **A-2.01** Uses hand, electric and pneumatic tools

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

| Performance Criteria |                                                                               | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-2.01.01P           | select and use hand, electric and pneumatic tools                             | hand, electric and pneumatic tools are selected and used according to task, company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations                |
| A-2.01.02P           | inspect hand, electric and pneumatic tools for wear, damage and defects       | hand, electric and pneumatic tools are inspected for wear, damage and defects according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations |
| A-2.01.03P           | clean and lubricate hand, electric and pneumatic tools                        | hand, electric and pneumatic tools are cleaned and lubricated according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations                 |
| A-2.01.04P           | sharpen tools                                                                 | tools are sharpened according to company policies and procedures, and type of material being used                                                                                 |
| A-2.01.05P           | store hand, electric and pneumatic tools                                      | hand, electric and pneumatic tools are stored according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' recommendations                                                    |
| A-2.01.06P           | repair or replace worn, damaged and faulty hand, electric and pneumatic tools | worn, damaged and faulty hand, electric and pneumatic tools are repaired or replaced, and reported according to company policies and procedures                                   |



## Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                    | Learning Objectives                                                                                                           |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-2.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of hand, electric and pneumatic tools, their characteristics, applications, maintenance and procedures for use | identify types of hand, electric and pneumatic tools, and describe their characteristics, applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                                                      | describe procedures to inspect hand, electric and pneumatic tools                                                             |
|            |                                                                                                                                      | describe procedures to lubricate and clean hand, electric and pneumatic tools                                                 |
|            |                                                                                                                                      | describe procedures to sharpen hand, electric and pneumatic tools                                                             |
|            |                                                                                                                                      | describe procedures to record and report damaged and defective hand, electric and pneumatic tools                             |
|            |                                                                                                                                      | identify hazards and describe safe work practices pertaining to hand, electric and pneumatic tools                            |

### A-2.02 Uses measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

## Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                            | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-2.02.01P | select and use measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment                      | measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment are selected and used according to task, company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations               |
| A-2.02.02P | inspect measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment for wear, damage or defects | measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment are inspected for wear, damage or defects according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations |
| A-2.02.03P | recalibrate measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment                         | measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment are recalibrated at required intervals according company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations       |

|            |                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-2.02.04P | clean and store measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment                            | measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment are cleaned and stored to prevent contamination and damage according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' recommendations |
| A-2.02.05P | change battery within electronic equipment                                             | battery within electronic equipment is changed when required                                                                                                                            |
| A-2.02.06P | repair or replace worn, damaged and faulty measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment | worn, damaged and faulty measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment are repaired or replaced, and reported according to company policies and procedures                                |

### Knowledge

| Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                                           | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-2.02.01L<br>demonstrate knowledge of measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment, their characteristics, applications, maintenance and procedures for use | identify types of measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment, and describe their characteristics, applications and procedures for use |
|                                                                                                                                                             | describe procedures to inspect measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment                                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                             | describe procedures to clean and store measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment                                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                             | describe procedures to recalibrate measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment                                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                             | describe procedures to record and report damaged and defective measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment                             |
|                                                                                                                                                             | identify hazards and describe safe work practices pertaining to measuring, testing and diagnostic equipment                            |

## A-2.03 Uses hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment

|           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>NL</b> | <b>NS</b> | <b>PE</b> | <b>NB</b> | <b>QC</b> | <b>ON</b> | <b>MB</b> | <b>SK</b> | <b>AB</b> | <b>BC</b> | <b>NT</b> | <b>YT</b> | <b>NU</b> |
| NV        | yes       | NV        | NV        | NV        | yes       | yes       | ND        | yes       | yes       | NV        | NV        | ND        |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                                               | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-2.03.01P | select and use hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment                                     | hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment are selected and used according to task, company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations                       |
| A-2.03.02P | inspect hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment for wear, damage, leaks and defects        | hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment are inspected for wear, damage, leaks and defects according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations |
| A-2.03.03P | repair, replace and report worn, damaged and faulty hoisting, lifting staging and access equipment | worn, damaged and faulty hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment are repaired or replaced, and reported according to company policies and procedures                                          |
| A-2.03.04P | store hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment                                              | hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment are stored according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' recommendations                                                           |
| A-2.03.05P | position and connect hoisting and lifting equipment                                                | hoisting and lifting equipment are positioned and connected according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations                                       |
| A-2.03.06P | secure access equipment                                                                            | access equipment is secured to prevent movement according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations                                                   |
| A-2.03.07P | operate hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment                                            | hoisting, lifting staging and access equipment are operated according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' recommendations                                                          |
| A-2.03.08P | identify potential <b>hazards</b> and implement measures to minimize risk                          | potential <b>hazards</b> are identified and measures are implemented to minimize risk                                                                                                                 |

### Range of Variables

**hazards** include: ceiling heights, overhead wires, uneven surfaces

## Knowledge

| Learning Outcomes | Learning Objectives                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-2.03.01L        | demonstrate knowledge of hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment, their characteristics, applications and maintenance | identify types of hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment, and describe their characteristics and applications                         |
|                   |                                                                                                                               | describe procedures to inspect hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment                                                                 |
|                   |                                                                                                                               | describe procedures to repair hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment components                                                       |
|                   |                                                                                                                               | describe procedures to store hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment                                                                   |
|                   |                                                                                                                               | describe procedures to position and connect hoisting and lifting equipment                                                                     |
| A-2.03.02L        | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to operate hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment                                | describe procedures to record and report damaged and defective hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment                                 |
|                   |                                                                                                                               | identify <b>factors</b> to consider when selecting hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment                                             |
|                   |                                                                                                                               | describe procedures to operate hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment                                                                 |
|                   |                                                                                                                               | identify potential <b>hazards</b> and describe <b>safe work practices</b> pertaining to use of hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment |
| A-2.03.03L        | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to operate hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment   | describe load limitations of hoisting, staging and lifting equipment                                                                           |
|                   |                                                                                                                               | describe training and certification requirements to operate hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment                                    |
| A-2.03.04L        | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to use hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment                       | identify and interpret regulations to use hoisting, lifting, staging and access equipment                                                      |

### Range of Variables

**factors** include: load characteristics, environment, safety factors, anchor points, sling angles

**hazards** include: ceiling heights, overhead wires, uneven surfaces

**safe work practices** include: supervision of lifts, securing work area, communication

## A-2.04 Uses welding equipment

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                      | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-2.04.01P | select and use welding equipment                                          | welding equipment is selected and used according to task, company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' recommendations                                                                                                       |
| A-2.04.02P | inspect welding equipment for wear, damage, defects and potential hazards | welding equipment is inspected for wear, damage, defects and potential hazards, and findings are reported to supervisor/manager according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations |
| A-2.04.03P | store and secure welding equipment                                        | welding equipment is stored and secured according to company policies and procedures, manufacturers' recommendations and jurisdictional regulations                                                                                 |
| A-2.04.04P | maintain welding equipment                                                | welding equipment is maintained by using <b>methods</b> according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' recommendations                                                                                            |
| A-2.04.05P | transport welding equipment                                               | welding equipment is transported according to jurisdictional regulations and Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Act                                                                                                            |
| A-2.04.06P | select and regulate compressed gases                                      | compressed gases are selected and regulated according to material requirements                                                                                                                                                      |
| A-2.04.07P | set up welding equipment                                                  | welding equipment is set up by adjusting wire speed, heat and gas controls according to material being welded and job conditions                                                                                                    |
| A-2.04.08P | prepare parent material to accept weld                                    | parent material is prepared to accept weld                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| A-2.04.09P | assess flow and penetration during welding                                | flow and penetration are assessed during welding according to sensory inspection performed                                                                                                                                          |
| A-2.04.10P | shut down welding equipment                                               | welding equipment is shut down according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' recommendations                                                                                                                     |

## Range of Variables

**methods** include: cleaning welding tips, replacing electrode holders, securing ground clamps

| <b>Knowledge</b> |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                       |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                  | <b>Learning Outcomes</b>                                                                        | <b>Learning Objectives</b>                                                                            |
| A-2.04.01L       | demonstrate knowledge of welding equipment, their characteristics, applications and maintenance | identify types of welding equipment, and describe their characteristics, applications and maintenance |
|                  |                                                                                                 | describe procedures to inspect welding equipment                                                      |
|                  |                                                                                                 | describe procedures to transport welding equipment                                                    |
|                  |                                                                                                 | describe procedures to store welding equipment                                                        |
|                  |                                                                                                 | identify <b>welding materials</b>                                                                     |
| A-2.04.02L       | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to use welding equipment                                    | describe procedures to use welding equipment                                                          |
|                  |                                                                                                 | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices pertaining to welding equipment              |
| A-2.04.03L       | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to use welding equipment       | identify training and certification requirements to use welding equipment                             |
| A-2.04.04L       | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to transport and store welding equipment       | identify and interpret standards and regulations to transport and store welding equipment             |

## Range of Variables

**welding materials** include: covered and coiled wire electrodes, shielding gases

**hazards** include: electrocution, fire, arc flash, metal poisoning

## A-2.05 Uses gas, plasma and arc air cutting equipment

|           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>NL</b> | <b>NS</b> | <b>PE</b> | <b>NB</b> | <b>QC</b> | <b>ON</b> | <b>MB</b> | <b>SK</b> | <b>AB</b> | <b>BC</b> | <b>NT</b> | <b>YT</b> | <b>NU</b> |
| NV        | yes       | NV        | NV        | NV        | yes       | yes       | ND        | yes       | yes       | NV        | NV        | ND        |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                                      | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-2.05.01P | select and use gas, plasma and arc air equipment                                          | gas, plasma and arc air equipment are selected and used according to task, company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations                                   |
| A-2.05.02P | inspect gas, plasma and arc air equipment for wear, damage, defects and potential hazards | gas, plasma and arc air equipment are inspected for wear, damage, defects and potential hazards according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations |
| A-2.05.03P | store and secure gas, plasma and arc air equipment                                        | gas, plasma and arc air equipment are stored and secured according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' recommendations                                                           |
| A-2.05.04P | maintain gas, plasma and arc air equipment                                                | gas, plasma and arc air equipment are maintained using <b>methods</b> according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' specifications and recommendations                           |
| A-2.05.05P | transport gas, plasma and arc air equipment                                               | gas, plasma and arc air equipment are transported according to jurisdictional regulations and TDG Act                                                                                               |
| A-2.05.06P | select and regulate compressed gases                                                      | compressed gases are selected and regulated according to material requirements and environmental conditions                                                                                         |
| A-2.05.07P | set up gas, plasma and arc air equipment                                                  | gas, plasma and arc air equipment are set up by adjusting controls according to material being cut and job conditions                                                                               |
| A-2.05.08P | shut down gas, plasma and arc air equipment                                               | gas, plasma and arc air equipment are shut down according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' recommendations                                                                    |

### RANGE OF VARIABLE

**methods** include: replacing or cleaning cutting tips, cleaning torch bodies, securing hoses

## Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                               | Learning Objectives                                                                                                   |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-2.05.01L | demonstrate knowledge of gas, plasma and arc air equipment, their characteristics, applications and maintenance | identify types of gas, plasma and arc air equipment, and describe their characteristics, applications and maintenance |
|            |                                                                                                                 | describe procedures to inspect gas, plasma and arc air equipment                                                      |
|            |                                                                                                                 | describe procedures to transport gas, plasma and arc air equipment                                                    |
|            |                                                                                                                 | describe procedures to store and secure gas, plasma and arc air equipment                                             |
| A-2.05.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to use gas, plasma and arc air equipment                                    | describe procedures to use gas, plasma and arc air equipment                                                          |
|            |                                                                                                                 | identify hazards, and describe safe work practices pertaining to gas, plasma and arc air equipment                    |

## A-2.06 Uses electronic devices and systems for diagnostics and programming

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

## Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                                                                     | Evidence of Attainment                                                                              |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-2.06.01P | use <b>software applications</b>                                                                                         | <b>software applications</b> are used according to manufacturers' recommendations                   |
| A-2.06.02P | verify software version, download from manufacturer and upload to controllers                                            | software version is verified, downloaded from manufacturer and uploaded to controllers              |
| A-2.06.03P | select and use <b>electronic devices</b>                                                                                 | <b>electronic devices</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| A-2.06.04P | download and document reports from equipment controller and forward to original equipment manufacturer (OEM) or customer | reports from equipment controller are downloaded and documented and forwarded to OEM or customer    |



|            |                                          |                                                                                                   |
|------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-2.06.05P | monitor <b>parameters</b>                | <b>parameters</b> are monitored for operational status according to manufacturers' specifications |
| A-2.06.06P | interpret diagnostic results and reports | diagnostic results and reports are interpreted to determine failure and required repair           |

## Range of Variables

**software applications** include: OEM diagnostic and operating software, internet-based technical support  
**electronic devices** include: laptops, smart phones, tablets, data links, OEM communication devices  
**parameters** include: speeds, temperatures, pressures, anti-lock brake system (ABS), roll stability, software versions

| Knowledge  |                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                              | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                      |
| A-2.06.01L | demonstrate knowledge of using <b>electronic devices</b> for diagnostics and programming                                       | describe <b>software applications</b> used in diagnostics and programming                                                                                |
|            |                                                                                                                                | identify types of <b>electronic devices</b> used in diagnostics and programming, and describe their characteristics, applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                                                | describe manufacturers' programming and monitoring procedures                                                                                            |
|            |                                                                                                                                | describe elements of diagnostic results and reports                                                                                                      |
| A-2.06.02L | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification available to use <b>electronic devices</b> for diagnostics and programming | describe training and certification available to use <b>electronic devices</b> for diagnostics and programming                                           |

## Range of Variables

**electronic devices** include: laptops, smart phones, tablets, data links, OEM communication devices  
**software applications** include: OEM diagnostic and operating software, internet-based technical support

## Task A-3 Performs routine work practices

### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians perform the activities in this task across their trade when performing repairs and maintenance.

#### A-3.01 Maintains fluids and lubricants

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                        | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                    |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-3.01.01P | select and use tools and equipment                                          | tools and equipment are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                                             |
| A-3.01.02P | identify safe handling procedures for <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b>   | safe handling procedures for <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b> are identified according to WHMIS                                        |
| A-3.01.03P | perform <b>sensory inspections</b> of <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b>   | <b>sensory inspections</b> of <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b> are performed                                                           |
| A-3.01.04P | store and dispose of <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b>                    | <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b> are stored and disposed of according to jurisdictional regulations and manufacturers' recommendations |
| A-3.01.05P | service filtration systems                                                  | filtration systems are serviced according to manufacturers' recommended intervals                                                         |
| A-3.01.06P | verify <b>fluid</b> levels                                                  | <b>fluid</b> levels are verified and topped up according to manufacturers' specifications                                                 |
| A-3.01.07P | identify and select types and grades of <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b> | types and grades of <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b> are identified and selected according to application and environmental conditions |

#### Range of Variables

**fluids** include: hub oil, hydraulic oil, coolants, methyl hydrate, fuel

**lubricants** include: synthetic, semisynthetic, non-synthetic

**sensory inspections** include: checking for odours, visible contaminants and texture

## Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                            | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-3.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b> , their characteristics and applications                                        | identify types and grades of <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b> , and describe their characteristics and applications                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| A-3.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b>                                                          | describe consequences of mixing different types of <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b><br>identify tools and equipment used to maintain <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use<br>describe procedures to maintain <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b><br>describe procedures to dispose of and recycle oil, antifreeze, air conditioning refrigerant, contaminated fuels and filters<br>identify hazards and describe safe work practices pertaining to <b>fluids</b> and <b>lubricants</b> |
| A-3.01.03L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to dispose of oil, antifreeze, air conditioning refrigerant, contaminated fuels and filters | identify and interpret standards and regulations to dispose of oil, antifreeze, air conditioning refrigerant, contaminated fuels and filters                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

### Range of Variables

**fluids** include: hub oil, hydraulic oil, coolants, methyl hydrate, fuel

**lubricants** include: synthetic, semisynthetic, non-synthetic

## A-3.02 Lubricates parts and components

|           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>NL</b> | <b>NS</b> | <b>PE</b> | <b>NB</b> | <b>QC</b> | <b>ON</b> | <b>MB</b> | <b>SK</b> | <b>AB</b> | <b>BC</b> | <b>NT</b> | <b>YT</b> | <b>NU</b> |
| NV        | yes       | NV        | NV        | NV        | yes       | yes       | ND        | yes       | yes       | NV        | NV        | ND        |

## Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                        | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                |
|------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-3.02.01P | select and use <b>lubricating equipment</b> | <b>lubricating equipment</b> is selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| A-3.02.02P | select <b>lubricant</b>                     | <b>lubricant</b> is selected according to application and environmental conditions                    |
| A-3.02.03P | inspect components prior to lubricating     | components are inspected prior to lubricating                                                         |

## Range of Variables

**lubricating equipment** include: grease guns, pumps, suction guns

**lubricants** include: synthetic, semisynthetic, non-synthetic

| Knowledge  |                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                      |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                   | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                  |
| A-3.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of <b>lubricants</b> , their characteristics and applications | identify types and grades of <b>lubricants</b> , and describe their characteristics and applications                                 |
| A-3.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to lubricate parts and components               | describe procedures to lubricate parts and components                                                                                |
|            |                                                                                     | identify <b>lubricating equipment</b> used to lubricate parts and components, and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                     | identify hazards and describe safe work practices pertaining to lubricating parts and components                                     |

## Range of Variables

**lubricants** include: synthetic, semisynthetic, non-synthetic

**lubricating equipment** include: grease guns, pumps, suction guns

## A-3.03 Cleans parts and components

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

| Skills     |                                               |                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Performance Criteria                          | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                           |
| A-3.03.01P | select and use <b>cleaning tools</b>          | <b>cleaning tools</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' recommendations                                 |
| A-3.03.02P | select <b>cleaning method</b>                 | <b>cleaning method</b> is selected according to type and location of repair                                                      |
| A-3.03.03P | select <b>cleaning solutions and solvents</b> | <b>cleaning solutions and solvents</b> are selected according to task, manufacturers' recommendations and material being cleaned |

|            |                                                                        |                                                                                                   |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-3.03.04P | verify area surrounding part or component is clean and clear of debris | area surrounding part or component is clean and clear of debris before component removal          |
| A-3.03.05P | verify part or component has been cleaned                              | part or component has been cleaned according to manufacturers' specifications and recommendations |

## Range of Variables

**cleaning tools** include: parts washers, scrapers, pressure washers, wire wheels, flushing equipment kits, wire brushes, die grinders, picks, files, emery cloths

**cleaning methods** include: scraping, wiping, washing, flushing

**cleaning solutions and solvents** include: brake cleaner, electrical contact cleaner, degreasers

| Knowledge  |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                        |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                               | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                    |
| A-3.03.01L | demonstrate knowledge of <b>cleaning tools, solutions and solvents</b> , their characteristics and applications | identify types of <b>cleaning tools</b> used to clean parts and components, and describe their characteristics and applications        |
|            |                                                                                                                 | identify types and material properties of <b>cleaning solutions and solvents</b> , and describe their characteristics and applications |
| A-3.03.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to clean parts and components                                               | describe <b>methods</b> used for cleaning parts and components                                                                         |
|            |                                                                                                                 | identify hazards and describe safe work practices pertaining to use of <b>cleaning solutions and solvents</b>                          |
| A-3.03.03L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to dispose of <b>cleaning solutions and solvents</b>           | identify and interpret standards and regulations to dispose of <b>cleaning solutions and solvents</b>                                  |

## Range of Variables

**cleaning tools** include: parts washers, scrapers, pressure washers, wire wheels, flushing equipment kits, wire brushes, die grinders, picks, files, emery cloths

**cleaning solutions and solvents** include: brake cleaner, electrical contact cleaner, degreasers

**cleaning methods** include: scraping, wiping, washing, flushing

## A-3.04 Uses fasteners, sealants, adhesives and gaskets

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                   | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                            |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-3.04.01P | select and use installation and application <b>tools and equipment</b> | installation and application <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| A-3.04.02P | select and use fasteners, sealants, adhesives and gaskets              | fasteners, sealants, adhesives and gaskets are selected and used according to task, application and manufacturers' specifications |
| A-3.04.03P | remove and replace fasteners                                           | fasteners are removed and replaced according to <b>fastener condition</b> , use, location and manufacturers' specifications       |
| A-3.04.04P | install fasteners                                                      | fasteners are installed according to manufacturers' specifications                                                                |
| A-3.04.05P | tighten fasteners                                                      | fasteners are tightened according to manufacturers' specifications                                                                |
| A-3.04.06P | repair threads                                                         | threads are repaired according to manufacturers' specifications                                                                   |
| A-3.04.07P | apply sealants and adhesives                                           | sealants and adhesives are applied according to type of material and environmental conditions                                     |
| A-3.04.08P | remove and replace gaskets                                             | gaskets are removed and replaced according to manufacturers' specifications                                                       |
| A-3.04.09P | install gaskets                                                        | gaskets are installed according to manufacturers' specifications                                                                  |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: rivet guns, glue guns, torque wrenches, crimpers, air hammers

**fastener condition** includes: corrosion, broken, damaged head, damaged and stretched threads

### Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                | Learning Objectives                                                                                                |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-3.04.01L | demonstrate knowledge of fasteners, their characteristics and applications                       | identify types, grades and torque specifications of fasteners, and describe their characteristics and applications |
| A-3.04.02L | demonstrate knowledge of sealants, adhesives and gaskets, their characteristics and applications | identify types of sealants, adhesives and gaskets, and describe their characteristics and applications             |

|            |                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-3.04.03L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to apply, remove and install fasteners, sealants, adhesives and gaskets | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used with fasteners, sealants, adhesives and gaskets, and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                             | describe procedures to remove and install fasteners and gaskets                                                                                  |
|            |                                                                                                             | describe procedures to apply sealants, adhesives                                                                                                 |
|            |                                                                                                             | describe torque procedures for fasteners                                                                                                         |
|            |                                                                                                             | identify anaerobic and aerobic materials, and describe their characteristics and applications                                                    |
|            |                                                                                                             | identify ventilation requirements when using sealants and adhesives                                                                              |
|            |                                                                                                             | identify hazards and describe safe work practices pertaining to use of fasteners, sealants, adhesives and gaskets                                |
| A-3.04.04L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements pertaining to sealants and adhesives                       | identify and interpret standards and regulations pertaining to handling, storing and disposing of sealants and adhesives                         |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: rivet guns, glue guns, torque wrenches, crimpers, air hammers

## A-3.05 Maintains hoses, tubing and fittings

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

| Performance Criteria |                                                                                                             | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-3.05.01P           | select and use tools and equipment                                                                          | tools and equipment are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                                                                                           |
| A-3.05.02P           | drain fluid and relieve pressure from air and fluid systems before disconnecting hoses, tubing and fittings | fluid is drained and pressure is relieved from air and fluid systems before disconnecting hoses, tubing and fittings according to service conditions and manufacturers' recommendations |
| A-3.05.03P           | identify and document <b>faults</b>                                                                         | <b>faults</b> are identified and documented according to visual inspection of hoses, tubing and fittings                                                                                |

|            |                                               |                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-3.05.04P | route and secure hoses, tubing and fittings   | hoses, tubing and fittings are routed and secured using clamps, springs, separators and ties to avoid rubbing pinch points or interference with other components |
| A-3.05.05P | install ferrules, nuts and inserts            | ferrules, nuts and inserts are installed according to design and <b>application</b>                                                                              |
| A-3.05.06P | remove and install hoses, tubing and fittings | hoses, tubing and fittings are removed and installed according to manufacturers' recommendations and specifications                                              |
| A-3.05.07P | create flares                                 | flares are created using specialized flaring tools                                                                                                               |

## Range of Variables

**faults** include: holes, cracks, breakage, worn, leaks

**application** includes: pressure, temperature, material travelling through line

| Knowledge  |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                            |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                           | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                        |
| A-3.05.01L | demonstrate knowledge of hoses, tubing and fittings, their characteristics and applications | identify <b>types of hoses, tubing and fittings</b> , and describe their characteristics and applications                                  |
| A-3.05.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to remove and install hoses, tubing and fittings        | identify tools and equipment used to remove and install hoses, tubing and fittings, and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                             | describe types of <b>faults</b> identified by conducting visual inspections of hoses, tubing and fittings                                  |
|            |                                                                                             | describe procedures to remove and install hoses, tubing and fittings                                                                       |
|            |                                                                                             | describe compatibility of hoses, tubing and fittings                                                                                       |
|            |                                                                                             | identify hazards and describe safe work practices pertaining to use of hoses, tubing and fittings                                          |
| A-3.05.03L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements pertaining to hoses, tubing and fittings   | identify and interpret standards and regulations pertaining to hoses, tubing and fittings                                                  |

## Range of Variables

**types of hoses, tubing and fittings** include: plastic, rubber, neoprene, steel

**faults** include: holes, cracks, breakage, worn, leaks



## Task A-4 Organizes work

### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians use a variety of documents to plan and record their work.

#### A-4.01 Uses documentation

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

| Performance Criteria |                                                               | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-4.01.01P           | locate required <b>information</b>                            | <b>manuals</b> are referenced in order to locate required <b>information</b>                                               |
| A-4.01.02P           | use <b>electronic devices</b>                                 | <b>electronic devices</b> are used to locate required <b>information</b>                                                   |
| A-4.01.03P           | interpret and apply <b>technical information</b> to situation | <b>technical information</b> is interpreted and applied to situation                                                       |
| A-4.01.04P           | record <b>service information</b>                             | <b>service information</b> is recorded according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' requirements       |
| A-4.01.05P           | record <b>work-related information</b>                        | <b>work-related information</b> is recorded according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' requirements  |
| A-4.01.06P           | complete <b>safety-related documents</b>                      | <b>safety-related documents</b> are completed according to jurisdictional regulations, and company policies and procedures |
| A-4.01.07P           | report completion of documentation to management              | completion of documentation is reported to management according to company policies and procedures                         |
| A-4.01.08P           | follow confidentiality guidelines                             | confidentiality guidelines are followed according to company policies and procedures                                       |

## Range of Variables

**information** includes: warranties, service, parts

**manuals** include: operator, service, parts, safety

**electronic devices** include: laptops, smart phones, tablets, data links, OEM communication devices

**technical information** includes: schematics, drawings, specifications, theory of operation, test results

**service information** includes: warranty claims, service records, preventative maintenance records, failure analysis using photographs

**work-related information** includes: technician hours worked, machine hours, vehicle identification numbers (VIN), parts used, task descriptions

**safety-related documents** include: accident reports, injury reports, safety inspection reports, workplace hazard reports

| Knowledge  |                                                                                     |                                                                                                      |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                   | Learning Objectives                                                                                  |
| A-4.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of trade-related documentation and its use                    | identify <b>trade-related information</b> and describe their characteristics and applications        |
|            |                                                                                     | identify information required for service records and maintenance logs                               |
|            |                                                                                     | identify <b>safety-related documents</b> and describe their characteristics and applications         |
| A-4.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to use and complete documentation               | describe procedures to use and complete documentation                                                |
| A-4.01.03L | demonstrate knowledge of confidentiality guidelines                                 | identify elements of confidentiality guidelines, and describe their characteristics and applications |
| A-4.01.04L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements pertaining to use of documentation | identify and interpret regulations pertaining to use of documentation                                |

## Range of Variables

**trade-related information** include: manuals, technical information, work-related information, schematics, drawings

**safety-related documents** include: accident reports, injury reports, safety inspection reports, workplace hazard reports

## A-4.02 Plans daily tasks

|           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>NL</b> | <b>NS</b> | <b>PE</b> | <b>NB</b> | <b>QC</b> | <b>ON</b> | <b>MB</b> | <b>SK</b> | <b>AB</b> | <b>BC</b> | <b>NT</b> | <b>YT</b> | <b>NU</b> |
| NV        | yes       | NV        | NV        | NV        | yes       | yes       | ND        | yes       | yes       | NV        | NV        | ND        |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                                | Evidence of Attainment                                                                   |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-4.02.01P | determine priorities of tasks                                                       | priorities of tasks are determined according to <b>factors</b>                           |
| A-4.02.02P | estimate repair times and finish dates                                              | repair times and finish dates are estimated                                              |
| A-4.02.03P | determine required materials and tools for diagnostics and repairs on service calls | required materials and tools for diagnostics and repairs on service calls are determined |
| A-4.02.04P | organize work and travel schedules                                                  | work and travel schedules are organized                                                  |

### Range of Variables

**factors** include: logical and efficient sequence, availability of parts

### Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                       | Learning Objectives                    |
|------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| A-4.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of planning tasks | describe sequence of work              |
|            |                                         | determine work and travel schedules    |
|            |                                         | describe importance of time management |

## Task A-5 Uses communication and mentoring techniques

### Task Descriptor

Learning in the trades is done primarily in the workplace with tradespeople passing on their skills and knowledge to apprentices, as well as sharing knowledge among themselves. Apprenticeship is, and always has been about mentoring – learning workplace skills and passing them on. Because of the importance of this to the trade, this task covers the activities related to communication and mentoring skills in the workplace amongst peers and employers.

#### A-5.01 Uses communication techniques

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                     | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                   |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-5.01.01P | demonstrate communication practices with individuals or in a group       | instructions and messages are interpreted by all parties involved in communication                                                       |
| A-5.01.02P | listen using <b>active listening</b> practices                           | <b>active listening</b> practices are utilized                                                                                           |
| A-5.01.03P | speak clearly using correct industry terminology to ensure understanding | understanding of message is confirmed by both parties                                                                                    |
| A-5.01.04P | receive and respond to instructions                                      | response to instructions indicates understanding                                                                                         |
| A-5.01.05P | receive and respond to feedback on work completed or performed           | response to feedback indicates understanding and corrective measures are taken                                                           |
| A-5.01.06P | explain and provide feedback                                             | explanation and feedback is provided and task is carried out as directed                                                                 |
| A-5.01.07P | use questions to improve communication                                   | questions enhance understanding, on-the-job training and goal setting                                                                    |
| A-5.01.08P | participate in safety and information meetings                           | meetings are attended, information is relayed to workforce and is applied                                                                |
| A-5.01.09P | send and receive <b>electronic messages</b>                              | <b>electronic messages</b> are sent and received using professionalism, plain language and clear expressions according to company policy |

### Range of Variables

**active listening** includes: hearing, interpreting, reflecting, responding, paraphrasing

**electronic messages** include: email, text messages

## Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                          | Learning Objectives                                                                                            |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-5.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of trade terminology                 | define terminology used in trade                                                                               |
| A-5.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of effective communication practices | describe importance of using effective verbal and non-verbal communication with <b>people in the workplace</b> |
|            |                                                            | identify <b>sources of information</b> to effectively communicate                                              |
|            |                                                            | identify communication and <b>learning styles</b>                                                              |
|            |                                                            | describe effective listening and speaking skills                                                               |
|            |                                                            | describe how to receive and give instructions effectively                                                      |
|            |                                                            | identify <b>personal responsibilities and attitudes</b> that contribute to on-the-job success                  |
|            |                                                            | identify value of equity, diversity and inclusion in workplace                                                 |
|            |                                                            | identify communication that constitutes bullying, <b>harassment</b> and <b>discrimination</b>                  |
|            |                                                            | identify communication styles appropriate to different systems and applications of <b>electronic messages</b>  |

### Range of Variables

**people in the workplace** include: other tradespeople, colleagues, apprentices, supervisors, clients, jurisdictional representatives, manufacturers

**sources of information** include: regulations, occupational health and safety requirements, jurisdictional requirements, prints, drawings, specifications, company and client documentation

**learning styles** include: seeing it, hearing it, trying it

**personal responsibilities and attitudes** include: asking questions, working safely, accepting constructive feedback, time management and punctuality, respect for authority, good stewardship of materials, tools and property, efficient work practice

**harassment:** as defined by the Canadian and jurisdictional Human Rights Commissions

**discrimination:** as defined by the Canadian Human Rights Act and jurisdictional human rights laws

**electronic messages** include: email, text messages

## A-5.02 Uses mentoring techniques

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                                       | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                     |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-5.02.01P | identify and communicate learning objective and point of lesson                            | apprentice or learner can explain objective and point of lesson                                                                            |
| A-5.02.02P | link lesson to other lessons and project                                                   | lesson order and unplanned learning opportunities are defined                                                                              |
| A-5.02.03P | demonstrate performance of a skill to an apprentice or learner                             | <b>steps required to demonstrate a skill</b> are performed                                                                                 |
| A-5.02.04P | set up conditions required for apprentice or learner to practice a skill                   | <b>practice conditions</b> are set up so that skill can be practiced safely by apprentice or learner                                       |
| A-5.02.05P | assess apprentice or learner's ability to perform tasks with increasing independence       | performance of apprentice or learner improves with practice to a point where skill can be done with little supervision                     |
| A-5.02.06P | give supportive and corrective feedback                                                    | apprentice or learner adopts best practice after having been given supportive or corrective feedback                                       |
| A-5.02.07P | support apprentices or learners in pursuing technical training opportunities               | technical training is completed within timeframe prescribed by apprenticeship authority                                                    |
| A-5.02.08P | support anti- <b>harassment</b> and anti- <b>discrimination</b> practices in the workplace | workplace is <b>harassment</b> and <b>discrimination</b> -free                                                                             |
| A-5.02.09P | assess apprentice or learner suitability to trade during probationary period               | apprentice or learner is given constructive feedback that helps them identify their own strengths and weaknesses and suitability for trade |

### Range of Variables

**steps required to demonstrate a skill** include: understanding the who, what, where, when, why, and how, explaining, showing, giving encouragement, following up to ensure skill is performed correctly

**practice conditions** means: guided, limited independence, full independence

**harassment**: as defined by the Canadian and jurisdictional Human Rights Commissions

**discrimination**: as defined by the Canadian Human Rights Act and jurisdictional human rights laws

### Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                                    | Learning Objectives                                                                                     |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A-5.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of strategies for learning skills in workplace | describe importance of individual experience<br>describe shared responsibilities for workplace learning |

|            |                                                                                 |                                                                                              |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            |                                                                                 | determine one's own learning preferences and explain how these relate to learning new skills |
|            |                                                                                 | describe importance of different types of skills in workplace                                |
|            |                                                                                 | describe importance of <b>essential skills</b> in workplace                                  |
|            |                                                                                 | identify different <b>learning styles</b>                                                    |
|            |                                                                                 | identify different <b>learning needs</b> and strategies to meet them                         |
|            |                                                                                 | identify <b>strategies to assist in learning a skill</b>                                     |
| A-5.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of strategies for <b>teaching</b> workplace <b>skills</b> | identify different roles played by workplace mentor                                          |
|            |                                                                                 | describe <b>teaching skills</b>                                                              |
|            |                                                                                 | explain importance of identifying point of lesson                                            |
|            |                                                                                 | identify how to choose a good time to present lesson                                         |
|            |                                                                                 | explain importance of linking lessons                                                        |
|            |                                                                                 | identify context for learning skills                                                         |
|            |                                                                                 | describe considerations in setting up opportunities for skill practice                       |
|            |                                                                                 | explain importance of providing feedback                                                     |
|            |                                                                                 | identify techniques for giving effective feedback                                            |
|            |                                                                                 | describe a skills assessment                                                                 |
|            |                                                                                 | identify methods of assessing progress                                                       |
|            |                                                                                 | explain how to adjust lesson to different situations                                         |

## Range of Variables

**essential skills** are: reading, document use, writing, oral communication, numeracy, thinking, working with others, digital technology, continuous learning

**learning styles** include: seeing it, hearing it, trying it

**learning needs** include: learning disabilities, learning preferences, language proficiency

**strategies to assist in learning a skill** include: understanding the basic principles of instruction, developing coaching skills, being mature and patient, providing feedback, being respectful

**teaching skills** include: identifying the point of the lesson, linking the lesson, demonstrating the skill, providing practice, giving feedback, assessing skills and progress

# Major Work Activity B

## Diagnoses and services suspension systems

### Task B-6 Diagnoses suspension systems

#### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians inspect and diagnose suspension systems according to manufacturers' specifications.

#### B-6.01 Diagnoses air suspension systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                       | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                 |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| B-6.01.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                                  | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                                   |
| B-6.01.02P | test operation of valves                                                   | operation of valves are tested by supplying air at system operating pressure according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures |
| B-6.01.03P | inspect operation of <b>components</b>                                     | operation of <b>components</b> is inspected                                                                                            |
| B-6.01.04P | identify <b>problems</b> of air supply and flow                            | <b>problems</b> of air supply and flow are identified                                                                                  |
| B-6.01.05P | verify air pressure                                                        | air pressure is verified by using gauges                                                                                               |
| B-6.01.06P | perform <b>sensory inspections</b> on components to identify <b>faults</b> | <b>sensory inspections</b> are performed on components to identify <b>faults</b>                                                       |
| B-6.01.07P | check for excessive movements of <b>components</b>                         | <b>components</b> are checked for excessive movements according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures                        |
| B-6.01.08P | interpret test results                                                     | test results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                                                            |



## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: pressure gauges, adapter fittings, hand tools, power tools, dial indicators, pry bars, jacks, jack/support stands, wheel chocks, light sources, torque wrenches, tape measures

**components** include: air valves, air springs, height control valves, fittings, air lines

**problems** include: faulty pressure protection valves; faulty emergency valves; cut, kinked or leaking supply lines

**sensory inspections** include: listening, looking and testing for air leaks; recognizing wear, damages and defects of components

**faults** include: leaks, cracks, tears, wear, kinks

**components** (checked for excessive movements) include: pivot bushings, shock absorbers, airbag mounts

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement or adjustment, further diagnosis

| Knowledge  |                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                      | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| B-6.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of air suspension systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | <p>identify air suspension systems and their <b>components</b>, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation</p> <p>explain air supply and operating pressures</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| B-6.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose air suspension systems and their <b>components</b>                     | <p>identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose air suspension systems and their <b>components</b>, and describe their applications and procedures for use</p> <p>describe procedures to diagnose air suspension systems and their <b>components</b></p> <p>identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing air suspension systems and their <b>components</b></p> <p>identify inspections performed to diagnose air suspension systems <b>components</b></p> <p>identify possible <b>faults</b> and <b>problems</b> found while performing inspections</p> |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: air valves, air springs, height control valves, fittings, air lines

**components** (checked for excessive movements) include: pivot bushings, shock absorbers, airbag mounts

**tools and equipment** include: pressure gauges, adapter fittings, hand tools, power tools, dial indicators, pry bars, jacks, jack/support stands, wheel chocks, light sources, torque wrenches, tape measures

**hazards** include: airbag rupture, frame shift, debris (rocks, mud, grass, chunks of rubber) projection relating to air loss

**faults** include: leaks, cracks, tears, wear, kinks

**problems** include: faulty pressure protection valves; faulty emergency valves; cut, kinked or leaking supply lines

## B-6.02 Diagnoses spring suspension systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                 | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| B-6.02.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>            | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| B-6.02.02P | perform visual inspections on <b>components</b>      | visual inspections on <b>components</b> are performed to identify <b>faults</b>                      |
| B-6.02.03P | inspect U-bolts                                      | U-bolts are inspected for defects or looseness visually or by using hammers                          |
| B-6.02.04P | inspect for excessive movements of <b>components</b> | <b>components</b> are inspected for excessive movements                                              |
| B-6.02.05P | interpret diagnostic results                         | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                    |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: pneumatic tools, torque multipliers, torque wrenches, hand tools, power tools, pry bars, jacks, jack/support stands, wheel chocks, oxyacetylene torch, light sources

**components** include: leaves, spring saddles, bushings, U-bolts, shock absorbers, equalizers, hangers, radius rods, torque rods, centre bolts

**faults** include: worn, damaged, defective

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement or adjustment, further diagnosis

### Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                         | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| B-6.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of spring suspension systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify spring suspension systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                     |
| B-6.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose spring suspension systems and their <b>components</b>                     | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose spring suspension systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                                           | describe procedures to diagnose spring suspension systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|            |                                                                                                                           | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing spring suspension systems and their <b>components</b>                                     |
|            |                                                                                                                           | identify inspections performed to diagnose spring suspension system <b>components</b>                                                                               |

|            |                                                                              |                                                                    |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            |                                                                              | identify possible <b>faults</b> found while performing inspections |
| B-6.02.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training requirements to use oxyacetylene equipment | identify training requirements to use oxyacetylene equipment       |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: leaves, spring saddles, bushings, U-bolts, shock absorbers, equalizers, hangers, radius rods, torque rods, centre bolts

**tools and equipment** include: pneumatic tools, torque multipliers, torque wrenches, hand tools, power tools, pry bars, jacks, jack/support stands, wheel chocks, oxyacetylene torch, light sources

**hazards** include: sprung or loaded suspension, falling debris, oxyacetylene flame, heavy lifting

**faults** include: worn, damaged, defective

## B-6.03 Diagnoses rubber suspension systems

|           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>NL</b> | <b>NS</b> | <b>PE</b> | <b>NB</b> | <b>QC</b> | <b>ON</b> | <b>MB</b> | <b>SK</b> | <b>AB</b> | <b>BC</b> | <b>NT</b> | <b>YT</b> | <b>NU</b> |
| NV        | yes       | NV        | NV        | NV        | yes       | yes       | ND        | yes       | yes       | NV        | NV        | ND        |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                            | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| B-6.03.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>       | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| B-6.03.02P | perform visual inspections on <b>components</b> | visual inspections on <b>components</b> are performed to identify <b>faults</b>                      |
| B-6.03.03P | interpret diagnostic results                    | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                    |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: pneumatic tools, torque multipliers, torque wrenches, hand tools, power tools, pry bars, jacks, jack/support stands, wheel chocks, oxyacetylene torch, light sources

**components** include: radius rods, wishbones, trunnion bushings, load cushion, torque rods, shock absorbers

**faults** include: worn, damaged, defective

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement or adjustment, further diagnosis

## Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                         | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| B-6.03.01L | demonstrate knowledge of rubber suspension systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify rubber suspension systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| B-6.03.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose rubber suspension systems and their <b>components</b>                     | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose rubber suspension systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use<br><br>describe procedures to diagnose rubber suspension systems and their <b>components</b><br><br>identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing rubber suspension systems and their <b>components</b><br><br>identify inspections performed to diagnose spring suspension system <b>components</b><br><br>identify possible <b>faults</b> found while performing inspections |
| B-6.03.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training requirements to use oxyacetylene equipment                                              | identify training requirements to use oxyacetylene equipment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: radius rods, wishbones, trunnion bushings, load cushion, torque rods, shock absorbers

**tools and equipment** include: pneumatic tools, torque multipliers, torque wrenches, hand tools, power tools, pry bars, jacks, jack/support stands, wheel chocks, oxyacetylene torch, light sources

**hazards** include: loaded suspension, falling debris, oxyacetylene flame, heavy lifting

**faults** include: worn, damaged, defective

## Task B-7 Services suspension systems

## Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians maintain suspension systems to prevent system failure. They also repair or replace suspension systems on the road and in the shop to enable the trailer to operate.

### B-7.01 Maintains suspension systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                           | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                                     |
|------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| B-7.01.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>      | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                                                       |
| B-7.01.02P | perform <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> | <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> are performed according to company policies and procedures, and manufacturers' maintenance procedures and schedules |
| B-7.01.03P | measure alignment                              | alignment is measured by using <b>tools and equipment</b>                                                                                                  |
| B-7.01.04P | adjust alignment of axles                      | alignment of axles is adjusted according to manufacturers' specifications                                                                                  |
| B-7.01.05P | adjust ride height                             | ride height is adjusted according to manufacturers' specifications                                                                                         |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: lasers, pogo sticks, tape measures, alignment bars, alignment machines, plumb bobs

**preventative maintenance checks** include: checking height control valve operation, checking air lines securement, checking U-bolts, checking bushing wear and excessive movement, checking for broken or damaged components

### Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                          | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| B-7.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of suspension systems, their components, characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of suspension systems</b> and their components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                     |
| B-7.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain suspension systems and their components                    | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to maintain suspension systems and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use |

describe procedures to maintain suspension systems and their components

identify **hazards** and safe work practices while maintaining suspension systems and their components

## Range of Variables

**types of suspension systems** include: air, spring, rubber

**tools and equipment** include: lasers, pogo sticks, tape measures, alignment bars, alignment machines, plumb bobs

**hazards** include: airbag rupture, frame shift, debris (rocks, mud, grass, chunks of rubber) projection relating to air loss, loaded suspension, oxyacetylene flame, heavy lifting

## B-7.02 Repairs air suspension systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                           | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                              |
|------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| B-7.02.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>      | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                                |
| B-7.02.02P | stabilize vehicle                              | vehicle is stabilized by using <b>methods</b> to prevent collapse or movement                                                       |
| B-7.02.03P | remove <b>components</b>                       | <b>components</b> are removed according to manufacturers' specifications                                                            |
| B-7.02.04P | repair <b>components</b>                       | <b>components</b> are repaired according to manufacturers' specifications                                                           |
| B-7.02.05P | reinstall or replace <b>components</b>         | <b>components</b> are reinstalled or replaced according to manufacturers' specifications                                            |
| B-7.02.06P | adjust suspension beams for alignment of axles | suspension beams are adjusted according to manufacturers' specifications for alignment of axles                                     |
| B-7.02.07P | torque fasteners and complete repair           | fasteners are torqued according to manufacturers' specifications and repair is completed by verifying assembly of <b>components</b> |
| B-7.02.08P | verify suspension system function              | suspension system function is verified according to manufacturers' specifications                                                   |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: welders, oxyacetylene torch, hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, wheel chocks

**methods** include: decompressing air systems; using wheel chocks, jacks and jack/support stands

**components** include: air valves, air springs, height control valves, fittings, air lines, pivot bushings, shock absorbers, airbag mounts

| Knowledge  |                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                      | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                            |
| B-7.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of air suspension systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify air suspension systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                   |
| B-7.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair air suspension systems and their <b>components</b>                       | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair air suspension systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                                        | describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, adjust, assemble and reinstall air suspension system <b>components</b>                                         |
|            |                                                                                                                        | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                                       |
|            |                                                                                                                        | describe procedures to verify repair of air suspension systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                     |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: air valves, air springs, height control valves, fittings, air lines, pivot bushings, shock absorbers, airbag mounts

**tools and equipment** include: welders, oxyacetylene torch, hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, wheel chocks

**hazards** include: airbag rupture, frame shift, debris (rocks, mud, grass, chunks of rubber) projection relating to air loss

## B-7.03 Repairs spring suspension systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                      | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                              |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| B-7.03.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b> | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                                |
| B-7.03.02P | stabilize vehicle                         | vehicle is stabilized by using <b>methods</b> to prevent collapse or movement                                                       |
| B-7.03.03P | remove <b>components</b>                  | <b>components</b> are removed according to manufacturers' procedures                                                                |
| B-7.03.04P | repair <b>components</b>                  | <b>components</b> are repaired according to manufacturers' specifications                                                           |
| B-7.03.05P | reinstall or replace <b>components</b>    | <b>components</b> are reinstalled or replaced according to manufacturers' specifications                                            |
| B-7.03.06P | adjust components for alignment           | components are adjusted for alignment according to manufacturers' specifications                                                    |
| B-7.03.07P | torque fasteners and complete repair      | fasteners are torqued according to manufacturers' specifications and repair is completed by verifying assembly of <b>components</b> |
| B-7.03.08P | verify suspension system function         | suspension system function is verified according to manufacturers' specifications                                                   |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, torque wrenches, oxyacetylene torch, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, wheel chocks

**methods** include: using wheel chocks, jacks and jack/support stands

**components** include: leaves, spring saddles, bushings, U-bolts, shock absorbers, equalizers, hangers, radius rods, torque rods, centre bolts

### Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                         | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                               |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| B-7.03.01L | demonstrate knowledge of spring suspension systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify spring suspension systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                   |
| B-7.03.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair spring suspension systems and their <b>components</b>                       | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair spring suspension systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |



describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, adjust, assemble and reinstall spring suspension system **components**

identify **hazards** and safe work practices while performing repairs

describe procedures to verify repair of spring suspension systems and their **components**

## Range of Variables

**components** include: leaves, spring saddles, bushings, U-bolts, shock absorbers, equalizers, hangers, radius rods, torque rods, centre bolts

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, torque wrenches, oxyacetylene torch, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, wheel chocks

**hazards** include: sprung or loaded suspension, falling debris, oxyacetylene flame, heavy lifting, sharp edges

## B-7.04 Repairs rubber suspension systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                      | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                              |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| B-7.04.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b> | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                                |
| B-7.04.02P | stabilize vehicle                         | vehicle is stabilized by using <b>methods</b> to prevent collapse or movement                                                       |
| B-7.04.03P | remove <b>components</b>                  | <b>components</b> are removed according to manufacturers' procedures                                                                |
| B-7.04.04P | repair <b>components</b>                  | <b>components</b> are repaired according to manufacturers' specifications                                                           |
| B-7.04.05P | reinstall or replace <b>components</b>    | <b>components</b> are reinstalled or replaced according to manufacturers' specifications                                            |
| B-7.04.06P | adjust components for alignment           | components are adjusted for alignment according to manufacturers' specifications                                                    |
| B-7.04.07P | torque fasteners and complete repair      | fasteners are torqued according to manufacturers' specifications and repair is completed by verifying assembly of <b>components</b> |
| B-7.04.08P | verify suspension system function         | suspension system function is verified according to manufacturers' specifications                                                   |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, torque wrenches, oxyacetylene torch, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, wheel chocks

**methods** include: using wheel chocks, jacks and jack/support stands

**components** include: radius rods, wishbones, trunnion bushings, load cushion, torque rods, shock absorbers

| <b>Knowledge</b> |                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                  | <b>Learning Outcomes</b>                                                                                                  | <b>Learning Objectives</b>                                                                                                                                        |
| B-7.04.01L       | demonstrate knowledge of rubber suspension systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify rubber suspension systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                   |
| B-7.04.02L       | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair rubber suspension systems and their <b>components</b>                       | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair rubber suspension systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|                  |                                                                                                                           | describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, adjust, assemble and reinstall rubber suspension system <b>components</b>                                         |
|                  |                                                                                                                           | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                                          |
|                  |                                                                                                                           | describe procedures to verify repair of rubber suspension systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                     |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: radius rods, wishbones, trunnion bushings, load cushion, torque rods, shock absorbers

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, torque wrenches, oxyacetylene torch, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, wheel chocks

**hazards** include: loaded suspension, falling debris, oxyacetylene flame, heavy lifting

# Major Work Activity C

## Diagnoses and services brake systems

### Task C-8 Diagnoses brake systems

#### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians diagnose brake systems as a critical task for the safe operation of the units. Accurate diagnostics are required for correct repair.

#### C-8.01 Diagnoses disc brake systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                             | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                        |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-8.01.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                                        | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task                                            |
| C-8.01.02P | remove <b>components</b> to access diagnostic area                               | <b>components</b> are removed to access diagnostic area                                                       |
| C-8.01.03P | disassemble brake system                                                         | brake system is disassembled to access <b>brake components</b>                                                |
| C-8.01.04P | perform sensory inspections on <b>brake components</b> to identify <b>faults</b> | sensory inspections on <b>brake components</b> are performed to identify <b>faults</b>                        |
| C-8.01.05P | inspect brake chamber                                                            | brake chamber is inspected to ensure that there are no leaks, to identify damage and to locate broken springs |
| C-8.01.06P | perform <b>functional check</b> on disc brake                                    | <b>functional check</b> is performed on disc brake                                                            |
| C-8.01.07P | interpret diagnostic results                                                     | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                             |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: vernier calipers, dial indicators, disc/rotor micrometers, light sources, hand tools

**components** (removed for access) include: panels, wheels, tires

**brake components** include: brake pads, calipers, caliper pins, caliper pin boots, rubber hoses, caliper piston seal/boot

**faults** include: worn and cracked pads and rotors, worn slider pin bushings, seized slider pins, bent slider pins, leaking and chafing air lines and fittings

**functional check** includes: running clearance, adjuster function, caliper travel

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement or adjustment, further diagnosis

| Knowledge  |                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                  | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                          |
| C-8.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of disc brake systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of disc brake systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                     |
|            |                                                                                                                    | describe allowable tolerances                                                                                                                                |
|            |                                                                                                                    | identify types of brake shoe materials and linings and describe their functions                                                                              |
|            |                                                                                                                    | describe brake timing                                                                                                                                        |
| C-8.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose disc brake systems and their <b>components</b>                     | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose disc brake systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                                    | describe procedures to diagnose disc brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|            |                                                                                                                    | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing disc brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                     |
|            |                                                                                                                    | identify inspections performed to diagnose disc brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                    |
| C-8.01.03L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to disassemble and reassemble disc brake systems                               | identify possible <b>faults</b> found while performing inspections on <b>components</b>                                                                      |
|            |                                                                                                                    | describe procedures to disassemble and reassemble disc brake systems                                                                                         |

## Range of Variables

**components** (removed for access) include: panels, wheels, tires

**brake components** include: brake pads, calipers, caliper pins, caliper pin boots, rubber hoses, caliper piston seal/boot

**types of disc brake systems** include: hydraulic, air

**tools and equipment** include: vernier calipers, dial indicators, disc/rotor micrometers, light sources, hand tools

**hazards** include: brake dust, high air pressure, brake chambers (proper caging), brake fluid

**faults** include: worn and cracked pads and rotors, worn slider pin bushings, seized slider pins, bent slider pins, leaking and chafing air lines and fittings

### C-8.02 Diagnoses drum brake systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                               | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                     |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-8.02.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>          | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task                                                                         |
| C-8.02.02P | remove <b>components</b> to access diagnostic area | <b>components</b> are removed to access diagnostic area                                                                                    |
| C-8.02.03P | disassemble brake system                           | brake system is disassembled to access brake shoes and <b>brake components</b>                                                             |
| C-8.02.04P | perform sensory inspections on components          | sensory inspections are performed to identify <b>faults</b>                                                                                |
| C-8.02.05P | inspect brake chamber                              | brake chamber is inspected to ensure that there are no leaks, to identify damage, to verify mounting and to locate broken springs          |
| C-8.02.06P | perform applied stroke test                        | applied stroke test is performed to check component performance                                                                            |
| C-8.02.07P | measure s-cam to bushing gap                       | s-cam is measured to bushing gap to verify that it is according to manufacturers' and North American standards                             |
| C-8.02.08P | interpret diagnostic results                       | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                                                          |
| C-8.02.09P | measure stroke of push rod on brake                | stroke of push rod on brake is measured using brake stroke gauge or tape measure to determine if travel is within North American standards |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: drum gauges, shoe gauges, light sources

**components** (removed for access) include: dust shields, wheels, tires, drums, wheel ends (spoke-type hub)

**brake components** include: anchor pins and bushings, s-cam and s-cam bushings, s-cam rollers, slack adjusters, return springs, hold down springs, clevis pins, rubber hoses

**faults** include: excessive wear and cracks on shoes and drums, worn slack adjusters, broken or missing retainer hardware, leaking and chafing air lines and fittings, protruding shoes, seized or worn cams and bushings, wheel seal leaks

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement or adjustment, further diagnosis

| Knowledge  |                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                  | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                          |
| C-8.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of drum brake systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of drum brake systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                     |
|            |                                                                                                                    | describe allowable tolerances                                                                                                                                |
|            |                                                                                                                    | identify types of brake shoe materials and linings and describe their functions                                                                              |
|            |                                                                                                                    | describe brake timing                                                                                                                                        |
| C-8.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>                     | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose drum brake systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                                    | describe procedures to diagnose drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|            |                                                                                                                    | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                     |
|            |                                                                                                                    | identify inspections performed to diagnose drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                    |
|            |                                                                                                                    | identify possible <b>faults</b> found while performing inspections on <b>components</b>                                                                      |
| C-8.02.03L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to disassemble and reassemble drum brake systems                               | describe procedures to disassemble and reassemble drum brake systems                                                                                         |
| C-8.02.04L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to diagnose drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>        | identify standards and regulations to diagnose drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                |

## Range of Variables

**brake components** include: anchor pins and bushings, s-cam and s-cam bushings, s-cam rollers, slack adjusters, return springs, hold down springs, clevis pins, rubber hoses

**components** (removed for access) include: dust shields, wheels, tires, drums, wheel ends (spoke-type hub)

**types of drum brake systems** include: hydraulic, air

**tools and equipment** include: drum gauges, shoe gauges, light sources

**hazards** include: brake dust, high air pressure, brake chambers (proper caging)

**faults** include: excessive wear and cracks on shoes and drums, worn slack adjusters, broken or missing retainer hardware, leaking and chafing air lines and fittings, protruding shoes, seized or worn cams and bushings, wheel seal leaks

### C-8.03 Diagnoses air brake systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                   | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                         |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-8.03.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>              | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task                                             |
| C-8.03.02P | perform sensory inspections on <b>brake components</b> | sensory inspections on <b>brake components</b> are performed to identify <b>faults</b>                         |
| C-8.03.03P | inspect brake chamber                                  | brake chamber is inspected to ensure that there are no leaks, to identify damage, and to locate broken springs |
| C-8.03.04P | interpret diagnostic results                           | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                              |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: regulators, brake application tools, jack, jack/support stands, light sources

**brake components** include: wheel cylinders, brake shoe linings, return springs, hold down hardware, brake adjuster, caliper, pads, rotors, drums, brake lines, brake hoses

**faults** include: air leaks; chafed, kinked and cracked air lines and valves; loose valves and fittings; malfunctioning valves

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement or adjustment, further diagnosis

#### Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                 | Learning Objectives                                                                                                     |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-8.03.01L | demonstrate knowledge of air brake systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify air brake systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation |
|            |                                                                                                                   | describe allowable tolerances                                                                                           |

|            |                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            |                                                                                               | identify types of brake shoe materials and linings and describe their functions                                                                             |
|            |                                                                                               | describe brake timing                                                                                                                                       |
| C-8.03.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose air brake systems and their <b>components</b> | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose air brake systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                               | describe procedures to diagnose air brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|            |                                                                                               | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing air brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                     |
|            |                                                                                               | identify inspections performed to diagnose air brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                    |
|            |                                                                                               | identify possible <b>faults</b> found while performing inspections on <b>components</b>                                                                     |
|            |                                                                                               | interpret schematics                                                                                                                                        |
| C-8.03.03L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to disassemble and reassemble air brake systems           | describe procedures to disassemble and reassemble air brake systems                                                                                         |

## Range of Variables

**brake components** include: wheel cylinders, brake shoe linings, return springs, hold down hardware, brake adjuster, caliper, pads, rotors, drums, brake lines, brake hoses

**tools and equipment** include: regulators, brake application tools, jack, jack/support stands, light sources

**hazards** include: brake dust, high air pressure, brake chambers (proper caging)

**faults** include: air leaks; chafed, kinked and cracked air lines and valves; loose valves and fittings; malfunctioning valves

## C-8.04 Diagnoses hydraulic brake systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                               | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-8.04.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>          | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| C-8.04.02P | remove wheel and/or drum to access diagnostic area | wheel and/or drum is removed to access diagnostic area                                               |
| C-8.04.03P | disassemble brake systems                          | brake systems are disassembled to access brake shoes and cylinders or brake pads and calipers        |



|            |                                                        |                                                                                        |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-8.04.04P | perform sensory inspections on <b>brake components</b> | sensory inspections on <b>brake components</b> are performed to identify <b>faults</b> |
| C-8.04.05P | check brake fluid levels                               | brake fluid levels are checked                                                         |
| C-8.04.06P | check reverse lock-out feature on brake system         | reverse lock-out feature is checked                                                    |
| C-8.04.07P | interpret diagnostic results                           | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                      |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: light sources, drum gauges

**brake components** include: wheel cylinders, brake shoe linings, return springs, hold down hardware, brake adjuster, caliper, pads, rotors, drums, brake lines, brake hoses

**faults** include: hydraulic fluid leaks, kinked and rusted lines, worn shoes and mounting hardware, seized adjusters, cracked hoses

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement or adjustment, further diagnosis

| Knowledge  |                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                       | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                               |
| C-8.04.01L | demonstrate knowledge of hydraulic brake systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of hydraulic brake systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                     |
|            |                                                                                                                         | describe allowable tolerances                                                                                                                                     |
|            |                                                                                                                         | identify types of brake shoe materials and linings and describe their functions                                                                                   |
|            |                                                                                                                         | describe brake timing                                                                                                                                             |
| C-8.04.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose hydraulic brake systems and their <b>components</b>                     | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose hydraulic brake systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                                         | describe procedures to diagnose hydraulic brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|            |                                                                                                                         | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing hydraulic brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                     |
|            |                                                                                                                         | identify inspections performed to diagnose hydraulic brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                    |
|            |                                                                                                                         | identify possible <b>faults</b> found while performing inspections on <b>components</b>                                                                           |

|            |                                                                                           |                                                                           |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            |                                                                                           | interpret schematics                                                      |
| C-8.04.03L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to disassemble and reassemble hydraulic brake systems | describe procedures to disassemble and reassemble hydraulic brake systems |

## Range of Variables

**brake components** include: wheel cylinders, brake shoe linings, return springs, hold down hardware, brake adjuster, caliper, pads, rotors, drums, brake lines, brake hoses

**types of hydraulic brake systems** include: surge, electric-actuated

**tools and equipment** include: light sources, drum gauges

**hazards** include: brake dust, hydraulic fluid, high hydraulic pressure

**faults** include: hydraulic fluid leaks, kinked and rusted lines, worn shoes and mounting hardware, seized adjusters, cracked hoses

## C-8.05 Diagnoses electric brake systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                                               | Evidence of Attainment                                                                      |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-8.05.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                                          | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task                          |
| C-8.05.02P | remove <b>components</b> to access diagnostic area                                 | <b>components</b> are removed to access diagnostic area                                     |
| C-8.05.03P | disassemble brake system                                                           | brake system is disassembled to access brake pads and magnets                               |
| C-8.05.04P | perform sensory inspections on components                                          | sensory inspections on components are performed to identify <b>faults</b>                   |
| C-8.05.05P | check power source for safety breakaway system and check that switch is functional | power source for safety breakaway system is checked and switch is checked for functionality |
| C-8.05.06P | interpret diagnostic results                                                       | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                           |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: screwdrivers, power sources, light sources, multimeters

**components** (removed for access) include: wheels, tires, drums

**faults** include: broken wires; wear on shoes, drums and magnet

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement or adjustment, further diagnosis

## Knowledge

| Learning Outcomes | Learning Objectives                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-8.05.01L        | demonstrate knowledge of electric brake systems, their components, characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of electric brake systems and their components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                            |
|                   |                                                                                                                | describe allowable tolerances                                                                                                                            |
|                   |                                                                                                                | identify types of brake shoe materials and linings and describe their functions                                                                          |
|                   |                                                                                                                | describe brake timing                                                                                                                                    |
|                   |                                                                                                                | describe function of brake controller                                                                                                                    |
| C-8.05.02L        | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose electric brake systems and their components                    | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose electric brake systems and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|                   |                                                                                                                | describe procedures to diagnose electric brake systems and their components                                                                              |
|                   |                                                                                                                | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing electric brake systems and their components                                    |
|                   |                                                                                                                | identify inspections performed to diagnose electric brake systems and their components                                                                   |
|                   |                                                                                                                | identify possible <b>faults</b> found while performing inspections on components                                                                         |
|                   | interpret schematics                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                          |
| C-8.05.03L        | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to disassemble and reassemble electric brake systems                       | describe procedures to disassemble and reassemble electric brake systems                                                                                 |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: screwdrivers, power sources, light sources, multimeters

**hazards** include: brake dust, corrosion

**faults** include: broken wires; wear on shoes, drums and magnet

**C-8.06****Diagnoses electronic braking control systems**

|           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>NL</b> | <b>NS</b> | <b>PE</b> | <b>NB</b> | <b>QC</b> | <b>ON</b> | <b>MB</b> | <b>SK</b> | <b>AB</b> | <b>BC</b> | <b>NT</b> | <b>YT</b> | <b>NU</b> |
| NV        | yes       | NV        | NV        | NV        | yes       | yes       | ND        | yes       | yes       | NV        | NV        | ND        |

**Skills**

|            | <b>Performance Criteria</b>                                                    | <b>Evidence of Attainment</b>                                                                |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-8.06.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                                      | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task                           |
| C-8.06.02P | remove <b>components</b> to access diagnostic area                             | <b>components</b> are removed to access diagnostic area                                      |
| C-8.06.03P | interpret computer diagnostic information after downloading and saving results | computer diagnostic information is interpreted after downloading and saving results          |
| C-8.06.04P | check wiring and connections                                                   | wiring and connections are checked for continuity, wear and damage                           |
| C-8.06.05P | test wheel sensors                                                             | wheel sensors are tested using multimeter and verified against manufacturers' specifications |
| C-8.06.06P | inspect wheel sensor and exciter ring                                          | wheel sensor and exciter ring are inspected for excessive gap and corrosion                  |
| C-8.06.07P | verify warning light operation (ABS light)                                     | warning light operation (ABS light) is verified                                              |
| C-8.06.08P | interpret diagnostic results                                                   | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                            |

**Range of Variables**

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, wire brushes, computers, light sources, blink-code diagnostic tools

**components** (removed for access) include: wheels, tires, drums

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement or adjustment, further diagnosis, verification

**Knowledge**

|            | <b>Learning Outcomes</b>                                                                                                   | <b>Learning Objectives</b>                                                                                                                                           |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-8.06.01L | demonstrate knowledge of electronic braking control systems, their components, characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of electronic braking control systems</b> and their components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                     |
|            |                                                                                                                            | describe allowable tolerances                                                                                                                                        |
| C-8.06.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose electronic braking control systems and their components                    | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose electronic braking control systems and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use |

|            |                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                      |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            |                                                                                                                      | describe procedures to diagnose electronic braking control systems and their components                              |
|            |                                                                                                                      | identify inspections performed to diagnose electronic braking control systems and their components                   |
|            |                                                                                                                      | identify possible <b>faults</b> found while performing inspections on components                                     |
|            |                                                                                                                      | interpret schematics                                                                                                 |
| C-8.06.03L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to diagnose electronic braking control systems and their components | identify and interpret standards and regulations to diagnose electronic braking control systems and their components |

## Range of Variables

**types of electronic braking control systems** include: ABS, roll stability systems

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, wire brushes, computers, light sources, blink-code diagnostic tools

**faults** include: sensors, ABS/electronic control unit (ECU), sensor leads, connectivity, tone wheel, wires

## Task C-9 Services brake systems

### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians service brake systems as a critical task for the safe operation of units. Servicing includes both regular preventative maintenance as well as repairs to braking system faults and failures.

### C-9.01 Maintains brake systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                           | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.01.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>      | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| C-9.01.02P | perform <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> | <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> are performed according to jurisdictional standards           |

|            |                                                           |                                                                                |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.01.03P | lubricate <b>components</b>                               | <b>components</b> are lubricated according to recommended maintenance schedule |
| C-9.01.04P | adjust brakes                                             | brakes are adjusted according to specifications and jurisdictional regulations |
| C-9.01.05P | clean air system                                          | air system is cleaned by flushing contaminants from system with air            |
| C-9.01.06P | inspect electronic control systems                        | electronic control systems are inspected                                       |
| C-9.01.07P | apply dielectric grease to electronic braking connections | dielectric grease is applied to electronic braking connections                 |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: sockets, ratchets, hand tools, measuring tools, chassis grease, light sources

**preventative maintenance checks** include: applied stroke, wear, adjustment

**components** include: cams, slack adjusters, auto-greasers

| Knowledge  |                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                             | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                     |
| C-9.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of brake systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of brake systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                            |
| C-9.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain brake systems and their <b>components</b>                     | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to maintain brake systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                               | describe procedures to maintain brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|            |                                                                                                               | describe procedures to remove and install brake system <b>components</b>                                                                                |
|            |                                                                                                               | identify safe work practices while maintaining brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                |
|            |                                                                                                               | describe system contamination                                                                                                                           |
| C-9.01.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training requirements to maintain brake systems                                      | identify training requirements to maintain brake systems                                                                                                |
| C-9.01.04L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to maintain brake systems                                    | identify standards and regulations to maintain brake systems                                                                                            |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: cams, slack adjusters, auto-greasers

**tools and equipment** include: sockets, ratchets, hand tools, measuring tools, chassis grease, light sources

**C-9.02****Repairs disc brake systems**

|           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>NL</b> | <b>NS</b> | <b>PE</b> | <b>NB</b> | <b>QC</b> | <b>ON</b> | <b>MB</b> | <b>SK</b> | <b>AB</b> | <b>BC</b> | <b>NT</b> | <b>YT</b> | <b>NU</b> |
| NV        | yes       | NV        | NV        | NV        | yes       | yes       | ND        | yes       | yes       | NV        | NV        | ND        |

**Skills**

|            | <b>Performance Criteria</b>                                      | <b>Evidence of Attainment</b>                                                                                    |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.02.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                        | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications             |
| C-9.02.02P | replace worn, damaged and defective <b>mechanical components</b> | worn, damaged and defective <b>mechanical components</b> are replaced according to manufacturers' specifications |
| C-9.02.03P | replace worn, damaged and defective <b>air system components</b> | worn, damaged and defective <b>air system components</b> are replaced according to <b>faults</b>                 |
| C-9.02.04P | complete repair                                                  | repair is completed by verifying operation of brakes                                                             |

**Range of Variables**

**tools and equipment** include: caging bolts, rotor gauge, digital calipers, hand tools

**mechanical components** include: disc pads, calipers, rotors, fasteners

**air system components** include: brake chambers, air lines, valves, fasteners

**faults** include: air leaks, broken brake chamber springs, seized calipers, pad thickness, worn rotors

**Knowledge**

|            | <b>Learning Outcomes</b>                                                                                                                            | <b>Learning Objectives</b>                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of disc brake systems, their <b>mechanical</b> and <b>air system components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of disc brake systems</b> and their <b>mechanical</b> and <b>air system components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                   |
| C-9.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair disc brake systems and their <b>mechanical</b> and <b>air system components</b>                       | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair disc brake systems and their <b>mechanical</b> and <b>air system components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                                                                     | describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, adjust, assemble and reinstall disc brake system <b>mechanical</b> and <b>air system components</b>                                         |
|            |                                                                                                                                                     | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                                                                    |

|            |                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                              |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            |                                                                                                                                            | describe procedures to verify repair of disc brake systems and their <b>mechanical</b> and <b>air system components</b>      |
| C-9.02.03L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to repair disc brake systems and their <b>mechanical</b> and <b>air system components</b> | identify standards and regulations to repair disc brake systems and their <b>mechanical</b> and <b>air system components</b> |

## Range of Variables

**mechanical components** include: disc pads, calipers, rotors, fasteners

**air system components** include: brake chambers, air lines, valves, fasteners

**types of disc brake systems** include: hydraulic, air

**tools and equipment** include: caging bolts, rotor gauge, digital calipers, hand tools

**hazards** include: brake dust, high air pressure, brake chambers (proper caging)

## C-9.03 Repairs drum brake systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                              | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.03.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>         | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| C-9.03.02P | remove wheel end and hub assemblies               | wheel end and hub assemblies are removed to access brake system                                      |
| C-9.03.03P | replace or reinstall drum brake <b>components</b> | drum brake <b>components</b> are replaced or reinstalled according to task                           |
| C-9.03.04P | shim and adjust <b>components</b>                 | <b>components</b> are shimmed and adjusted according to task                                         |
| C-9.03.05P | complete repair                                   | repair is completed by verifying operation of brakes                                                 |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: anchor pin removal tool, spring removal/installation tool, drum lift, light sources, hand tools

**components** (to be replaced or reinstalled) include: brake drums, brake shoes, s-cams, cam bushings, s-cam tubes, slack adjusters, hardware

**components** (to be shimmed and adjusted) include: s-cams, slack adjusters



## Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                  | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.03.01L | demonstrate knowledge of drum brake systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of drum brake systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| C-9.03.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>                       | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair drum brake systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use<br><br>describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, adjust, assemble and reinstall drum brake system <b>components</b><br><br>identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs<br><br>describe procedures to verify repair of drum brake systems and their <b>components</b> |
| C-9.03.03L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to repair drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>          | identify standards and regulations to repair drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

### Range of Variables

**components** (to be replaced or reinstalled) include: brake drums, brake shoes, s-cams, cam bushings, s-cam tubes, slack adjusters, hardware

**components** (to be shimmed and adjusted) include: s-cams, slack adjusters

**types of drum brake systems** include: hydraulic, air

**tools and equipment** include: anchor pin removal tool, spring removal/installation tool, drum lift, light sources, hand tools

**hazards** include: brake dust, high air pressure, brake chambers (proper caging), heavy lifting

## C-9.04 Repairs air brake systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

## Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                      | Evidence of Attainment                                              |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.04.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b> | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task  |
| C-9.04.02P | replace air brake <b>components</b>       | air brake <b>components</b> are replaced according to <b>faults</b> |

|            |                       |                                                            |
|------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.04.03P | repair brake chambers | brake chambers are repaired by replacing <b>components</b> |
| C-9.04.04P | complete repair       | repair is completed by verifying operation of air system   |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: regulators, brake application tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources

**components** include: valves, sensors, lines, tanks, gladhands, brake chambers, tubing, hoses, clamps, fittings, diaphragms

**faults** include: chafed air lines, damaged tubing, leaking valves, leaking reservoir, corrosion, faulty valves, gladhand seals, emergency gladhand screen

| Knowledge  |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                 | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                        |
| C-9.04.01L | demonstrate knowledge of air brake systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify air brake systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                    |
| C-9.04.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>                      | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair drum brake systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                                   | describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, adjust, assemble and reinstall drum brake system <b>components</b>                                         |
|            |                                                                                                                   | identify safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                                                      |
|            |                                                                                                                   | describe procedures to verify repair of air brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                      |
| C-9.04.03L | demonstrate knowledge of licensing requirements to repair drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>          | identify licensing requirements to repair drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                   |
| C-9.04.04L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to repair drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>         | identify standards and regulations to repair drum brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: valves, sensors, lines, tanks, gladhands, brake chambers, tubing, hoses, clamps, fittings, diaphragms

**tools and equipment** include: regulators, brake application tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources

## C-9.05 Repairs hydraulic brake systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                   | Evidence of Attainment                                                                 |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.05.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>              | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task                     |
| C-9.05.02P | remove wheel end and hub assemblies                    | wheel end and hub assemblies are removed to access brake system                        |
| C-9.05.03P | replace or reinstall hydraulic brake <b>components</b> | hydraulic brake <b>components</b> are replaced or reinstalled                          |
| C-9.05.04P | recondition <b>components</b>                          | <b>components</b> are reconditioned                                                    |
| C-9.05.05P | bleed system                                           | system is bled to remove air from system                                               |
| C-9.05.06P | complete repair                                        | repair is completed by verifying operation of brakes and visually inspecting for leaks |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: air gun, jack, jack/support stands, brake adjusting tool, hand tools

**components** include: sensors, wheel and master cylinders, brake bleeders, tubing, lines, fittings, brake fluid

### Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                       | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                             |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.05.01L | demonstrate knowledge of hydraulic brake systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of hydraulic brake systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                   |
| C-9.05.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair hydraulic brake systems and their <b>components</b>                       | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair hydraulic brake systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                                         | describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, adjust, assemble and reinstall hydraulic brake system <b>components</b>                                         |
|            |                                                                                                                         | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                                        |

|            |                                                                                                                |                                                                                                  |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            |                                                                                                                | describe procedures to verify repair of hydraulic brake systems and their <b>components</b>      |
| C-9.05.03L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to repair hydraulic brake systems and their <b>components</b> | identify standards and regulations to repair hydraulic brake systems and their <b>components</b> |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: sensors, wheel and master cylinders, brake bleeders, tubing, lines, fittings, brake fluid

**types of hydraulic brake systems** include: surge, air-actuated

**tools and equipment** include: air gun, jack, jack/support stands, brake adjusting tool, hand tools

**hazards** include: brake dust, high-pressure fluid, environmental factors, corrosive materials

## C-9.06 Repairs electric brake systems

|           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>NL</b> | <b>NS</b> | <b>PE</b> | <b>NB</b> | <b>QC</b> | <b>ON</b> | <b>MB</b> | <b>SK</b> | <b>AB</b> | <b>BC</b> | <b>NT</b> | <b>YT</b> | <b>NU</b> |
| NV        | yes       | NV        | NV        | NV        | yes       | yes       | ND        | yes       | yes       | NV        | NV        | ND        |

### Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                                            | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                     |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.06.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                       | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications       |
| C-9.06.02P | remove worn and damaged <b>components</b>                       | worn and damaged <b>components</b> are removed                                                             |
| C-9.06.03P | replace or reinstall electric brake <b>components</b>           | electric brake <b>components</b> are replaced or reinstalled                                               |
| C-9.06.04P | repack wheel bearings and adjust bearings                       | wheel bearings are repacked and bearings are adjusted according to manufacturers' free play specifications |
| C-9.06.05P | repair and replace damaged and corroded wiring                  | damaged and corroded wiring is repaired and replaced                                                       |
| C-9.06.06P | charge battery                                                  | battery is charged                                                                                         |
| C-9.06.07P | complete repair by verifying operation of electric brake system | repair is completed by verifying operation of electric brake system                                        |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: screwdrivers, power sources, light sources, multimeters, hand tools, wire strippers, wire crimpers

**components** include: battery, magnets, shoes, controllers

## Knowledge

|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                      | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                            |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.06.01L | demonstrate knowledge of electric brake systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of electric brake systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                          |
| C-9.06.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair electric brake systems and their <b>components</b>                       | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair electric brake systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                                        | describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, adjust, assemble and reinstall electric brake system <b>components</b>                                         |
|            |                                                                                                                        | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                                       |
|            |                                                                                                                        | describe procedures to verify repair of electric brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                     |
| C-9.06.03L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to repair electric brake systems and their <b>components</b>          | identify standards and regulations to repair electric brake systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: battery, magnets, shoes, controllers

**tools and equipment** include: screwdrivers, power sources, light sources, multimeters, hand tools, wire strippers, wire crimpers

**hazards** include: brake dust, corrosion

## C-9.07 Repairs electronic braking control systems

|           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>NL</b> | <b>NS</b> | <b>PE</b> | <b>NB</b> | <b>QC</b> | <b>ON</b> | <b>MB</b> | <b>SK</b> | <b>AB</b> | <b>BC</b> | <b>NT</b> | <b>YT</b> | <b>NU</b> |
| NV        | yes       | NV        | NV        | NV        | yes       | yes       | ND        | yes       | yes       | NV        | NV        | ND        |

## Skills

|            | Performance Criteria                      | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.07.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b> | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| C-9.07.02P | confirm voltage supplied to system        | voltage supplied to system is confirmed                                                              |
| C-9.07.03P | replace <b>components</b>                 | <b>components</b> are replaced                                                                       |
| C-9.07.04P | adjust sensor gap                         | sensor gap is adjusted according to manufacturers' specifications                                    |

|            |                                              |                                                                                                                           |
|------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C-9.07.05P | clean tone ring                              | tone ring is cleaned to allow for generation of electrical impulses as required for function of electronic control system |
| C-9.07.06P | clear fault codes in ECU and complete repair | fault codes in ECU are cleared and repair is completed by verifying operation of electronic braking control system        |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, wire brushes, computers, light sources, blink-code diagnostic tools, hand tools, wire strippers, wire crimpers

**components** include: sensors, cables, valves, connectors, ECU

| Knowledge  |                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                         | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                        |
| C-9.07.01L | demonstrate knowledge of electronic braking control systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation        | identify <b>types of electronic braking control systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                   |
| C-9.07.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair electronic braking control systems and their <b>components</b>                              | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair electronic braking control systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|            |                                                                                                                                           | describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, adjust, assemble and reinstall electronic braking control system <b>components</b>                                         |
|            |                                                                                                                                           | identify safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                                                                      |
|            |                                                                                                                                           | describe procedures to verify repair of electronic braking control systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                     |
| C-9.07.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to repair electronic braking control systems and their <b>components</b> | identify training and certification requirements to repair electronic braking control systems and their <b>components</b>                                                  |
| C-9.07.04L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to repair electronic braking control systems and their <b>components</b>                 | identify and interpret standards and regulations to repair electronic braking control systems and their <b>components</b>                                                  |

## Range of Variables

**types of electronic braking control systems** include: ABS, roll stability systems

**components** include: sensors, cables, valves, connectors, ECU

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, wire brushes, computers, light sources, blink-code diagnostic tools, hand tools, wire strippers, wire crimpers

# Major Work Activity D

## Diagnoses and services axles and wheel end assemblies

### Task D-10 Diagnoses axles and wheel end assemblies

#### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians diagnose axles and wheel end assemblies when inspecting and performing preventative maintenance of the trailer.

#### D-10.01 Diagnoses fixed, self-steering and lift axles

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                            | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-10.01.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>       | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| D-10.01.02P | perform visual inspections on <b>components</b> | visual inspections on <b>components</b> are performed to identify <b>faults</b>                      |
| D-10.01.03P | inspect spindle                                 | spindle is inspected for excessive wear and cracks                                                   |
| D-10.01.04P | interpret diagnostic results                    | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                    |

#### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: dial indicators, micrometers, hand tools, jacks, jack/support stands, pneumatic tools

**components** include: trailing arm, blocks, shock brackets, saddles, spiders, brake chamber supports, brake chambers, brake shoes, brake drums, cam, cam bushings, hubs, bearings, air springs, switches, valves, bushings, slack adjusters, frame brackets, hangers

**faults** include: worn, damaged or defective components

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement or adjustment, further diagnosis

## Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                   | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-10.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of fixed, self-steering and lift axles, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types and models of fixed, self-steering and lift axles and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                 |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | explain bearing and spindle wear tolerances                                                                                                                                   |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | describe cup and cone bearings, and seals                                                                                                                                     |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | explain bearing preload and end play                                                                                                                                          |
| D-10.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose fixed, self-steering and lift axles and their <b>components</b>                     | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose fixed, self-steering and lift axles and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | describe procedures to diagnose fixed, self-steering and lift axles and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing fixed, self-steering and lift axles and their <b>components</b>                                     |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | identify inspections performed to diagnose fixed, self-steering and lift axles and their <b>components</b>                                                                    |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | identify <b>faults</b> found while performing inspections on <b>components</b>                                                                                                |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: trailing arm, blocks, shock brackets, saddles, spiders, brake chamber supports, brake chambers, brake shoes, brake drums, cam, cam bushings, hubs, bearings, air springs, switches, valves, bushings, slack adjusters, frame brackets, hangers

**tools and equipment** include: dial indicators, micrometers, hand tools, jacks, jack/support stands, pneumatic tools

**hazards** include: air spring rupture, frame shift, debris (rocks, mud, grass, chunks of rubber) projection relating to air loss, pinch points, sudden axle drop

**faults** include: worn, damaged or defective components



## D-10.02 Diagnoses hubs and bearings

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                         | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-10.02.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                    | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| D-10.02.02P | measure bearing end play                                     | bearing end play is measured using dial indicator                                                    |
| D-10.02.03P | perform visual inspections of cups and bearings              | visual inspections of cups and bearings are performed to identify <b>faults</b>                      |
| D-10.02.04P | perform visual inspection of <b>spindle thread condition</b> | visual inspection of <b>spindle thread conditions</b> are performed                                  |
| D-10.02.05P | identify <b>hub problems</b>                                 | <b>hub problems</b> are identified                                                                   |
| D-10.02.06P | interpret diagnostic results                                 | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                    |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: dial indicators, hand tools, hub sockets, torque wrenches, seal installers

**faults** include: pitting, spalling, cracks, overheating, brinelling, arching

**spindle thread conditions** include: wear, damage

**hub problems** include: spinning race, failed wheel seal, cracked hubs, corrosion, damaged wheel studs, damaged tone ring, worn wheel pilot flange

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement, further diagnosis

### Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                 | Learning Objectives                                                                                                        |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-10.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of hubs and bearings, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of hubs</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation |
|             |                                                                                                                   | identify bearings and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation             |
|             |                                                                                                                   | explain bearing and spindle wear tolerances                                                                                |
|             |                                                                                                                   | describe cup and cone bearings, and seals                                                                                  |
|             |                                                                                                                   | explain bearing preload and end play                                                                                       |

|             |                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-10.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose hubs and bearings, and their <b>components</b> | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose hubs and bearings and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                | describe procedures to diagnose hubs and bearings and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing hubs and bearings, and their <b>components</b>                                    |
|             |                                                                                                | identify inspections performed to diagnose hubs and bearings, and their <b>components</b>                                                                   |
|             |                                                                                                | identify <b>faults</b> and <b>hub problems</b> found while performing inspections on <b>components</b>                                                      |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: hub caps, studs, nuts, seals, races, rollers, cages, wedges, hub oil, grease

**types of hubs** include: spoke, stud-piloted, hub-piloted, pre-adjusted, unitized

**tools and equipment** include: dial indicators, hand tools, hub sockets, torque wrenches, seal installers

**hazards** include: frame shift, pinch points, grease, oil, brake dust, metal filings, sharp edges

**faults** include: pitting, spalling, cracks, overheating, brinelling, arching

**hub problems** include: spinning race, failed wheel seal, cracked hubs, corrosion, damaged wheel studs, damaged tone ring, worn wheel pilot flange

### D-10.03 Diagnoses tires and rims

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                         | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-10.03.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>    | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| D-10.03.02P | perform visual inspections on tires and rims | visual inspections are performed on tires and rims to identify <b>faults</b>                         |
| D-10.03.03P | measure tread depth                          | tread depth is measured using tread depth gauges                                                     |
| D-10.03.04P | measure air pressure                         | air pressure is measured using pressure gauges                                                       |
| D-10.03.05P | identify <b>rim irregularities</b>           | <b>rim irregularities</b> are identified                                                             |

|             |                                       |                                                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-10.03.06P | inspect lock ring of multi-piece rims | lock ring of multi-piece rims is inspected to identify irregularities |
| D-10.03.07P | interpret diagnostic results          | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>     |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: tread gauges, pressure gauges, jacks, jack/support stands, pneumatic tools, hand tools, torque wrenches, tire bars, bead blaster, tire cage, air chuck, valve core tool, rubber mallet, bead axe

**faults** include: worn and mismatched tires, damaged treads and side walls, separation, weather cracking, retreads

**rim irregularities** include: dents, cracks, corrosion, wear

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement, further diagnosis

| Knowledge   |                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                              | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                       |
| D-10.03.01L | demonstrate knowledge of tires and rims, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types and sizes of tires and rims, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                  |
| D-10.03.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose tires and rims, and their <b>components</b>                    | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose tires and rims, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                | describe procedures to diagnose tires and rims, and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                                | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing tires and rims, and their <b>components</b>                                     |
|             |                                                                                                                | identify inspections performed to diagnose tires and rims, and their <b>components</b>                                                                    |
|             |                                                                                                                | identify possible <b>faults</b> and <b>rim irregularities</b> found while performing inspections                                                          |
|             |                                                                                                                | describe tire wear limits and inflation pressures                                                                                                         |
|             |                                                                                                                | describe normal and irregular tire wear                                                                                                                   |
|             |                                                                                                                | describe automatic inflation systems                                                                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                                | describe tire pressure monitoring systems (TPMS)                                                                                                          |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: multi-piece rims, rims, valve stems, wheel nuts, wheel spacers, wedges, gaskets

**tools and equipment** include: tread gauges, pressure gauges, jacks, jack/support stands, pneumatic tools, hand tools, torque wrenches, tire bars, bead blaster, tire cage, air chuck, valve core tool, rubber mallet, bead axe

**hazards** include: sidewall blowouts, exposed belting, high pressure compressed air, valve core projectile

**faults** include: worn and mismatched tires, damaged treads and side walls, separation, weather cracking, retreads

**rim irregularities** include: dents, cracks, corrosion, wear

## Task D-11 Services axles and wheel end assemblies

### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians maintain, repair and replace axles and wheel end assemblies to ensure proper and safe operation of trailers, in compliance with jurisdictional requirements.

#### D-11.01 Maintains axles and wheel end assemblies

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                           | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-11.01.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>      | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                  |
| D-11.01.02P | perform <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> | <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> are performed according to manufacturers' maintenance procedures and schedules |
| D-11.01.03P | adjust inflation pressures                     | inflation pressures are adjusted according to manufacturers' specifications using pressure gauges                     |
| D-11.01.04P | maintain lubricant levels                      | lubricant levels are maintained according to manufacturers' specifications                                            |
| D-11.01.05P | torque wheel nuts                              | wheel nuts are torqued according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures                                      |
| D-11.01.06P | adjust and measure end play                    | end play is adjusted and measured according to manufacturers' specifications                                          |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: dial indicators, hand tools, jacks, jack/support stands, pneumatic tools, seal installers, bearing packer, bearing race installer, torque wrenches

**preventative maintenance checks** include: checking fluid levels, inflation pressures and end play

| Knowledge   |                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                              | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                       |
| D-11.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of axles and wheel end assemblies, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of axles and wheel end assemblies, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                            |
| D-11.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain axles and wheel end assemblies, and their <b>components</b>                    | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to maintain axles and wheel end assemblies, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                                | describe procedures to maintain axles and wheel end assemblies, and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                                                | describe inflation pressures and procedures                                                                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                                                | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while maintaining axles and wheel end assemblies, and their <b>components</b>                                             |
| D-11.01.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to maintain tires and rims, and their <b>components</b>       | identify training and certification requirements to maintain tires and rims, and their <b>components</b>                                                                  |
| D-11.01.04L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to maintain tires and rims, and their <b>components</b>                       | identify standards and regulations to maintain tires and rims, and their <b>components</b>                                                                                |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: trailing arm, blocks, shock brackets, saddles, spiders, brake chamber supports, brake chambers, brake shoes, brake drums, cam, cam bushings, hubs, bearings, air springs, switches, valves, bushings, slack adjusters, frame brackets, hangers

**tools and equipment** include: dial indicators, hand tools, jacks, jack/support stands, pneumatic tools, seal installers, bearing packer, bearing race installer, torque wrenches

**hazards** include: heating or welding wheel assemblies, lifting and handling of wheel assemblies, over-inflation of tires, under-inflation of tires, flat tires

## D-11.02 Repairs fixed axles, hubs and bearings

|           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>NL</b> | <b>NS</b> | <b>PE</b> | <b>NB</b> | <b>QC</b> | <b>ON</b> | <b>MB</b> | <b>SK</b> | <b>AB</b> | <b>BC</b> | <b>NT</b> | <b>YT</b> | <b>NU</b> |
| NV        | yes       | NV        | NV        | NV        | yes       | yes       | ND        | yes       | yes       | NV        | NV        | ND        |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                          | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                         |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-11.02.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>     | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications           |
| D-11.02.02P | remove wheel end assembly to access axle      | wheel end assembly is removed according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures to access axle         |
| D-11.02.03P | inspect hubs, bearings and spindles           | hubs, bearings and spindles are inspected to identify damage and wear                                          |
| D-11.02.04P | replace cup and cone bearings or hub assembly | cup and cone bearings or hub assembly are replaced using <b>tools and equipment</b>                            |
| D-11.02.05P | remove debris                                 | debris is removed by cleaning hub and bearings                                                                 |
| D-11.02.06P | replace or reinstall axles, hubs and bearings | axles, hubs and bearings are replaced or reinstalled according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures |
| D-11.02.07P | align axles to kingpin                        | axles are aligned to kingpin according to manufacturers' specifications                                        |
| D-11.02.08P | complete repair                               | repair is completed by verifying operation of axles and hubs                                                   |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: punches, hammers, sockets, seal pullers, drivers, jacks, jack/support stands, hand tools, pneumatic tools, torque wrenches, dial indicators, bearing race installers, parts washer

### Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                    | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-11.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of hubs and fixed axles, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of hubs</b> and fixed axles, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                   |
| D-11.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair hubs and fixed axles, and their <b>components</b>                      | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair hubs and fixed axles, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                      | describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, adjust, align and reinstall hub and fixed axle <b>components</b>                                              |

identify **hazards** and safe work practices while performing repairs

describe procedures to verify repair of hubs and fixed axles, and their **components**

## Range of Variables

**components** (hubs) include: studs, nuts, seals, races, rollers, cages, wedges, hub oil, grease, hub fasteners, wheel bearings

**types of hubs** include: spoke, stud-piloted, hub-piloted

**tools and equipment** include: punches, hammers, sockets, seal pullers, drivers, jacks, jack/support stands, hand tools, pneumatic tools, torque wrenches, dial indicators, bearing race installers, parts washer

**hazards** include: frame shift, pinch points, grease, oil, brake dust, metal filings, sharp edges

## D-11.03 Repairs self-steering and lift axles

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                     | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                     |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-11.03.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                       |
| D-11.03.02P | remove self-steering and lift axle <b>components</b>     | self-steering and lift axle <b>components</b> are removed according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures        |
| D-11.03.03P | replace worn and damaged <b>components</b>               | worn and damaged <b>components</b> are replaced using <b>tools and equipment</b>                                           |
| D-11.03.04P | adjust and align self-steering and lift axles to kingpin | self-steering and lift axles are adjusted and aligned to kingpin according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures |
| D-11.03.05P | complete repair                                          | repair is completed by verifying operation of self-steering and lift axles                                                 |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: oxyacetylene torch, dial indicators, micrometers, hand tools, jacks, jack/support stands, pneumatic tools, torque wrenches

**components** include: kingpins, tie-rod ends, shock absorbers, slack adjusters, cams, cam tubes, bushings, brake chambers, steering bags, stabilizer shocks

## Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                            | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-11.03.01L | demonstrate knowledge of self-steering and lift axles, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of self-steering and lift axles, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                          |
| D-11.03.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair self-steering and lift axles, and their <b>components</b>                      | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair self-steering and lift axles, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                              | describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, adjust, align and reinstall self-steering and lift axle <b>components</b>                                             |
|             |                                                                                                                              | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                                              |
|             |                                                                                                                              | describe procedures to verify repair of self-steering and lift axles, and their <b>components</b>                                                                     |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: kingpins, tie-rod ends, shock absorbers, slack adjusters, cams, cam tubes, bushings, brake chambers, steering bags, stabilizer shocks

**tools and equipment** include: oxyacetylene torch, dial indicators, micrometers, hand tools, jacks, jack/support stands, pneumatic tools, torque wrenches

**hazards** include: airbag rupture, frame shift, debris (rocks, mud, grass, chunks of rubber) projection relating to air loss, pinch points, sudden axle drop

## D-11.04 Replaces tires and rims

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

## Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                      | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                             |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-11.04.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b> | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications               |
| D-11.04.02P | remove tires and rims from hub assembly   | tires and rims are removed from hub assembly using <b>tools and equipment</b>                                      |
| D-11.04.03P | dismount and mount tires on rims          | tires are dismounted and mounted on rims                                                                           |
| D-11.04.04P | inflate tires in tire cage                | tires in tire cage are inflated according to safe work procedures and manufacturers' specifications and procedures |



|             |                                          |                                                                                                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-11.04.05P | install tires and rim assemblies on hubs | tires and rim assemblies are installed on hubs according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures |
| D-11.04.06P | tighten and torque wheel nuts            | wheel nuts are tightened and torqued according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures           |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: tread gauges, pressure gauges, jacks, jack/support stands, pneumatic tools, hand tools, torque wrenches, tire bars, bead blaster, tire cage, air chuck, valve core tool, rubber mallet, bead axe

| Knowledge   |                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                              | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                      |
| D-11.04.01L | demonstrate knowledge of tires and rims, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types and sizes of tires and rims, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation |
|             |                                                                                                                | identify types of <b>mounting components</b> and describe their characteristics and applications                                         |
| D-11.04.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to replace tires and rims                                                  | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to replace tires and rims, and describe their applications and procedures for use               |
|             |                                                                                                                | describe procedures to replace tires and rims                                                                                            |
|             |                                                                                                                | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while replacing tires and rims                                                           |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: multi-piece rims, rims, valve stems, wheel nuts, wheel spacers, wedges, gaskets

**mounting components** include: wheel nuts, wedges, studs

**tools and equipment** include: tread gauges, pressure gauges, jacks, jack/support stands, pneumatic tools, hand tools, torque wrenches, tire bars, bead blaster, tire cage, air chuck, valve core tool, rubber mallet, bead axe

**hazards** include: heating or welding wheel assemblies, lifting and handling of wheel assemblies, over-inflation of tires, under-inflation of tires, sidewall blowouts, exposed belting, high pressure compressed air, valve core projectile

## D-11.05 Repairs tires

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

| Performance Criteria |                                           | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                 |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-11.05.01P          | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b> | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                   |
| D-11.05.02P          | remove tires and rims from hub assembly   | tires and rims are removed from hub assembly using <b>tools and equipment</b>                                          |
| D-11.05.03P          | dismount tires from rims                  | tires are dismounted from rims using <b>tools and equipment</b>                                                        |
| D-11.05.04P          | identify internal and external damages    | internal and external damages are identified to recommend <b>next steps</b>                                            |
| D-11.05.05P          | plug and patch tire                       | tire is plugged and patched according to size and location of damage                                                   |
| D-11.05.06P          | mount tires                               | tires are mounted using <b>tools and equipment</b>                                                                     |
| D-11.05.07P          | inflate tires to verify repair            | tires are inflated to verify repair according to safe work procedures and manufacturers' specifications and procedures |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: tire bars, tire machines, bead axes, bead blasters, air chucks, tire gauges, jacks, jack/support stands, tire cages, hand tools, pneumatic tools

**next steps** include: repair, visual inspection of cuts, cracks and inner and outer sidewall damage

### Knowledge

| Learning Outcomes |                                                                                               | Learning Objectives                                                                                                     |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D-11.05.01L       | demonstrate knowledge of tires, their components, characteristics, applications and operation | identify types and sizes of tires, and their components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation |
|                   |                                                                                               | identify types of <b>mounting components</b> , and describe their characteristics and applications                      |
| D-11.05.02L       | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair tires                                           | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair tires, and describe their applications and procedures for use        |
|                   |                                                                                               | identify types of tire damages that can be repaired                                                                     |
|                   |                                                                                               | describe procedures to dismount, mount and repair tires                                                                 |

|  |                                                                          |
|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | identify <b>tire repair techniques</b>                                   |
|  | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs |
|  | describe procedures to verify repair of tires                            |

## Range of Variables

**mounting components** include: wheel nuts, wedges, studs

**tools and equipment** include: tire bars, tire machines, bead axes, bead blasters, air chucks, tire gauges, jacks, jack/support stands, tire cages, hand tools, pneumatic tools

**tire repair techniques** include: plugging and patching

**hazards** include: heating or welding wheel assemblies (pyrolysis), lifting and handling of wheel assemblies, over-inflation of tires, under-inflation of tires, sidewall blowouts, exposed belting, high pressure compressed air, valve core projectile

# Major Work Activity E

## Diagnoses and services trailer chassis, bodies and coupling devices

### Task E-12 Diagnoses trailer chassis and trailer bodies

#### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians diagnose trailer chassis and trailer bodies. Trailer chassis attach the trailer body to the suspension. Trailer bodies contain, secure and protect cargo. Structural problems affect how the weight of the load is distributed to the suspension systems, which in turn can create safety concerns.

#### E-12.01 Diagnoses trailer chassis

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                       | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-12.01.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                  | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| E-12.01.02P | perform visual inspections on frames and <b>components</b> | visual inspections are performed on frames and <b>components</b> to identify <b>defects</b>          |
| E-12.01.03P | actuate locking systems on movable and fixed chassis       | locking systems on movable and fixed chassis are actuated to verify their operation                  |
| E-12.01.04P | interpret diagnostic results                               | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                    |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources, pry bars

**components** include: frame rails, cross members, gussets, mounts, king pins, pintle hitches, bumpers, bolster plates, fifth wheel

**defects** include: cracks, corrosion, damaged, worn or missing components

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement, further diagnosis

| Knowledge         |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Learning Outcomes | Learning Objectives                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                           |
| E-12.01.01L       | demonstrate knowledge of trailer chassis, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation          | identify <b>types of trailer chassis</b> , and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                   |
|                   |                                                                                                                          | identify <b>types of frames</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                            |
|                   |                                                                                                                          | identify <b>types of slider locking mechanisms</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                         |
| E-12.01.02L       | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose trailer chassis and their <b>components</b>                              | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose trailer chassis and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|                   |                                                                                                                          | describe procedures to diagnose trailer chassis and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|                   |                                                                                                                          | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing trailer chassis and their <b>components</b>                                     |
|                   |                                                                                                                          | identify inspections performed to diagnose trailer chassis and their <b>components</b>                                                                    |
| E-12.01.03L       | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to diagnose trailer chassis and their <b>components</b> | identify possible <b>defects</b> found while performing inspections                                                                                       |
|                   |                                                                                                                          | identify training and certification requirements to diagnose trailer chassis and their <b>components</b>                                                  |
| E-12.01.04L       | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to diagnose trailer chassis and their <b>components</b>                 | identify and interpret standards and regulations to diagnose trailer chassis and their <b>components</b>                                                  |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: frame rails, cross members, gussets, mounts, king pins, pintle hitches, bumpers, bolster plates, fifth wheel

**types of trailer chassis** include: boosters, jeeps, converter dollies, highboy, lowboy, tankers, bulk, vans, platform heavy-haul

**types of frames** include: I-beam, ladder, unibody, channel

**types of slider locking mechanisms** include: air-release, manual-release

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources, pry bars

**hazards** include: sharp edges, pinch points, hazardous materials, dirt, debris, grease, oil, high-pressure air lines, high-pressure hydraulic lines

**defects** include: cracks, corrosion, damaged, worn or missing components

## E-12.02 Diagnoses trailer bodies

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                              | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-12.02.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>         | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| E-12.02.02P | perform visual inspections on trailer bodies      | visual inspections on trailer bodies are performed to detect <b>structural damage</b>                |
| E-12.02.03P | inspect <b>fasteners</b>                          | <b>fasteners</b> are inspected for <b>faults</b>                                                     |
| E-12.02.04P | inspect integrity of previous repairs and patches | integrity of previous repairs and patches are inspected                                              |
| E-12.02.05P | check alignment of doors and gates                | alignment of doors and gates are checked                                                             |
| E-12.02.06P | interpret diagnostic results                      | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                    |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources, pry bars, smoke bombs, thermal cameras, hoisting equipment

**structural damages** include: bent or broken side rails; bent roof bows; corroded cross members; cracked or bent wall posts; corroded or punctured side panels; cracked mounting points; cracked or bent headers; cracked or bent bulkheads; corroded or punctured roof panel; cracked, bent or broken lift gates; worn out pins and bushings

**fasteners** include: rivets, welds, rail bolts

**faults** include: damage, corrosion, looseness, missing

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement, further diagnosis

## Knowledge

| Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                   | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-12.02.01L demonstrate knowledge of trailer bodies, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation          | identify <b>types of trailer bodies</b> , and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                   |
|                                                                                                                                     | identify <b>types of frames</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                           |
|                                                                                                                                     | identify <b>types of doors</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                            |
| E-12.02.02L demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                              | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose trailer bodies and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|                                                                                                                                     | describe procedures to diagnose trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|                                                                                                                                     | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                                     |
|                                                                                                                                     | identify inspections performed to diagnose trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                                                                    |
| E-12.02.03L demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to diagnose trailer bodies and their <b>components</b> | identify possible <b>structural damage</b> found while performing inspections                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                                     | identify training and certification requirements to diagnose trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                                                  |
| E-12.02.04L demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to diagnose trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                 | identify and interpret standards and regulations to diagnose trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                                                  |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: posts and panels, fibreglass reinforced panels (FRPs), aluminum and structural side panels, bulk heads, roof skin, flooring, door components, rollers

**types of trailer bodies** include: tankers, unibody, containers, vans, dump-style

**types of frames** include: I-beam, ladder, unibody, channel

**types of doors** include: hinged, roll-up, curtain side

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources, pry bars, smoke bombs, thermal cameras, hoisting equipment

**hazards** include: pinch points, sharp edges, hazardous materials, flammable materials

**structural damages** include: bent or broken side rails; bent roof bows; corroded cross members; cracked or bent wall posts; corroded or punctured side panels; cracked mounting points; cracked or bent headers; cracked or bent bulkheads; corroded or punctured roof panel; cracked, bent or broken lift gates; worn out pins and bushings

## Task E-13 Services trailer chassis and trailer bodies

### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians service trailer chassis and trailer bodies to ensure structural integrity and safety of equipment on the roads. Service includes repair, replacement, rebuild, adjustment and general maintenance.

#### E-13.01 Maintains trailer chassis

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

| Performance Criteria |                                                | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-13.01.01P          | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>      | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                  |
| E-13.01.02P          | perform <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> | <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> are performed according to manufacturers' maintenance procedures and schedules |

#### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources, pry bars, hoisting equipment, oxyacetylene torch, welders, grinders

**preventive maintenance checks** include: cross-members, subframes, fifth wheels, bolster plates, header plates, king pins, pintle hitch, landing gear, frame rails, rollers

#### Knowledge

| Learning Outcomes |                                                                                                         | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-13.01.01L       | demonstrate knowledge of trailer chassis, their components, characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of trailer chassis</b> , and their components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                   |
|                   |                                                                                                         | identify <b>types of frames</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                    |
|                   |                                                                                                         | identify <b>types of slider locking mechanisms</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                 |
| E-13.01.02L       | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain trailer chassis and their components                    | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to maintain trailer chassis and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use |



describe procedures to maintain trailer chassis and their components

identify **hazards** and safe work practices while maintaining trailer chassis and their components

### Range of Variables

**types of trailer chassis** include: boosters, jeeps, converter dollies, highboy, lowboy, platform heavy haul, tankers, bulk, vans

**types of frames** include: I-beam, ladder, unibody, channel

**types of slider locking mechanisms** include: air-release, manual-release

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources, pry bars, hoisting equipment, oxyacetylene torch, welders, grinders

**hazards** include: sharp edges, pinch points, hazardous materials, dirt, debris, grease, oil, high-pressure air lines, high-pressure hydraulic lines

## E-13.02 Repairs trailer chassis

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                           | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                           |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-13.02.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                      | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications             |
| E-13.02.02P | repair or replace worn, damaged or defective <b>components</b> | worn, damaged or defective <b>components</b> are repaired or replaced according to manufacturers' specifications |
| E-13.02.03P | complete repair                                                | repair is completed according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures                                    |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: rivet guns, huck guns, hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources, pry bars, hoisting equipment, oxyacetylene torch, welders, grinders, torque wrenches

**components** include: subframes, slider rails, frame rails, cross members, gussets, mounts, king pins, pintle hitch, bumper, bolster plate, fifth wheels

## Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                               | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-13.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of trailer chassis, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of trailer chassis</b> , and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                 |
|             |                                                                                                                 | identify <b>types of frames</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                          |
|             |                                                                                                                 | identify <b>types of slider locking mechanisms</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                       |
| E-13.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair trailer chassis and their <b>components</b>                       | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair trailer chassis and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                 | describe procedures to repair or replace trailer chassis and their <b>components</b>                                                                    |
|             |                                                                                                                 | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                                |
|             |                                                                                                                 | describe procedures to verify repair of trailer chassis and their <b>components</b>                                                                     |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: rivet guns, huck guns, hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources, pry bars, hoisting equipment, oxyacetylene torch, welders, grinders, torque wrenches

**components** include: subframes, slider rails, frame rails, cross members, gussets, mounts, king pins, pintle hitch, bumper, bolster plate, fifth wheels

**types of trailer chassis** include: boosters, jeeps, converter dollies, highboy, lowboy, platform heavy haul, tankers, bulk, vans

**types of frames** include: I-beam, ladder, unibody, channel

**types of slider locking mechanisms** include: air-release, manual-release

**hazards** include: sharp edges, pinch points, hazardous materials, dirt, debris, grease, oil, high-pressure air lines, high-pressure hydraulic lines

## E-13.03 Maintains trailer bodies

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                           | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-13.03.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>      | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                                          |
| E-13.03.02P | perform <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> | <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> are performed according to customer checklist and, manufacturers' maintenance procedures and schedules |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources, pry bars, smoke bombs, thermal cameras, hoisting equipment, rivet guns, huck guns

**preventive maintenance checks** include: roof skin, roof bows, scuff liner, side panels, flooring, rivets, doors, door seals, venting, bulk head, kemlite, logistics tracking, hatches, valves, hydraulic lines

### Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                              | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-13.03.01L | demonstrate knowledge of trailer bodies, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of trailer bodies</b> , and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                   |
|             |                                                                                                                | identify <b>types of frames</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                           |
|             |                                                                                                                | identify <b>types of doors</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                            |
| E-13.03.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                     | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to maintain trailer bodies and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                | describe procedures to maintain trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                                | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while maintaining trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                                             |

|             |                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                         |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-13.03.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to maintain trailer bodies and their <b>components</b> | identify training and certification requirements to maintain trailer bodies and their <b>components</b> |
| E-13.03.04L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to maintain trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                 | identify and interpret standards and regulations to maintain trailer bodies and their <b>components</b> |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: posts and panels, FRP, aluminum and structural side panels, bulk heads, roof skin, flooring, door components, rollers

**types of trailer bodies** include: tankers, pressure vessels, unibody, containers, vans, dump-style

**types of frames** include: I-beam, ladder, unibody, channel

**types of doors** include: hinged, roll-up, curtain side

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources, pry bars, smoke bombs, thermal cameras, hoisting equipment, rivet guns, huck guns

**hazards** include: pinch points, sharp edges, hazardous materials, flammable materials, falling from heights

## E-13.04 Repairs trailer bodies

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                           | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                          |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-13.04.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                      | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                            |
| E-13.04.02P | repair or replace worn, damaged or defective <b>components</b> | worn, damaged or defective <b>components</b> are repaired or replaced according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures |
| E-13.04.03P | repair, remove and replace doors                               | doors are repaired, removed and replaced according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures                              |
| E-13.04.04P | complete repair                                                | repair is completed according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures                                                   |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources, pry bars, smoke bombs, thermal cameras, hoisting equipment, torque wrenches, rivet guns, huck guns, welders, grinders, oxyacetylene torch

**components** include: posts and panels, FRP, aluminum and structural side panels, bulk heads, roof skin, flooring, door components, rollers

| Knowledge         |                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Learning Outcomes | Learning Objectives                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                        |
| E-13.04.01L       | demonstrate knowledge of trailer bodies, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation         | identify <b>types of trailer bodies</b> , and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                 |
|                   |                                                                                                                        | identify <b>types of frames</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                         |
|                   |                                                                                                                        | identify <b>types of doors</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                          |
| E-13.04.02L       | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                               | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair trailer bodies and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|                   |                                                                                                                        | describe procedures to repair, replace, adjust and align trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                                                    |
|                   |                                                                                                                        | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                               |
|                   |                                                                                                                        | describe procedures to verify repair of trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                                                                     |
| E-13.04.03L       | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to work on trailer bodies and their <b>components</b> | identify training and certification requirements to work on trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                                                 |
| E-13.04.04L       | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to work on trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                 | identify and interpret standards and regulations to work on trailer bodies and their <b>components</b>                                                 |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: posts and panels, FRP, aluminum and structural side panels, bulk heads, roof skin, flooring, door components, rollers

**types of trailer bodies** include: tankers, pressure vessel, unibody, containers, vans, dump-style

**types of frames** include: I-beam, ladder, unibody, channel

**types of doors** include: hinged, roll-up, curtain side

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, pneumatic tools, jacks, jack/support stands, light sources, pry bars, smoke bombs, thermal cameras, hoisting equipment, torque wrenches, rivet guns, huck guns, welders, grinders, oxyacetylene torch

**hazards** include: trailer content (flammable, corrosive, explosive, toxic), material being worked on, falling from heights, pinch points, sharp edges

## Task E-14 Diagnoses coupling devices and landing gear

### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians must ensure that coupling devices secure the chassis to the power unit or to another chassis and that the landing gear supports the weight of the trailer when it is disconnected from the towing unit.

#### E-14.01 Diagnoses coupling devices

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                               | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-14.01.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>          | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| E-14.01.02P | perform sensory inspection of coupling devices     | sensory inspection of coupling devices is performed to identify <b>defects</b>                       |
| E-14.01.03P | verify out-of-adjustment or worn <b>components</b> | out-of-adjustment or worn <b>components</b> are verified using <b>tools and equipment</b>            |
| E-14.01.04P | interpret diagnostic results                       | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                    |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: straightedges, kingpin gauges, fifth wheel adjustment tools, fifth wheel lock testers, pintle wear gauges

**defects** include: cracks on coupler or pick-up plates, worn coupling devices, seized components

**components** include: fifth wheels, slide tracks, safety chains, pintle hooks, couplers

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement, further diagnosis

#### Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-14.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of coupling devices, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of coupling devices, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                           |
| E-14.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose coupling devices and their <b>components</b>                     | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose coupling devices and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                  | describe procedures to diagnose coupling devices and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |

|             |                                                                                                           |                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             |                                                                                                           | describe safe work practices while diagnosing coupling devices and their <b>components</b>                |
|             |                                                                                                           | identify inspections performed to diagnose coupling devices and their <b>components</b>                   |
|             |                                                                                                           | identify possible <b>defects</b> found while performing inspections                                       |
| E-14.01.03L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to diagnose coupling devices and their <b>components</b> | identify and interpret standards and regulations to diagnose coupling devices and their <b>components</b> |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: fifth wheels, slide tracks, safety chains, pintle hooks, couplers

**tools and equipment** include: straightedges, kingpin gauges, fifth wheel adjustment tools, fifth wheel lock testers, pintle wear gauges

**defects** include: cracks on coupler or pick-up plates, worn coupling devices, seized components

## E-14.02 Diagnoses landing gear

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                                      | Evidence of Attainment                                                               |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-14.02.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                                 | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task                   |
| E-14.02.02P | perform visual inspection of landing gear                                 | visual inspection of landing gear is performed to identify <b>damages or defects</b> |
| E-14.02.03P | operate landing gear to detect signs of excessive wear or <b>failures</b> | landing gear is operated to detect signs of excessive wear or <b>failures</b>        |
| E-14.02.04P | interpret diagnostic results                                              | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                    |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: tape measures, hand tools

**damages or defects** include: cracked mounting brackets, worn cross shafts, defective crank handles

**failures** include: worn bearings, worn gears, uneven leg lengths

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement, further diagnosis

## Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                            | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-14.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of landing gear, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of landing gear and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                            |
|             |                                                                                                              | identify <b>structures</b> associated with landing gear                                                                                                |
| E-14.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose landing gear and their <b>components</b>                     | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose landing gear and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                              | describe procedures to diagnose landing gear and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                              | describe safe work practices while diagnosing landing gear and their <b>components</b>                                                                 |
|             |                                                                                                              | identify inspections performed to diagnose landing gear and their <b>components</b>                                                                    |
|             |                                                                                                              | identify possible <b>damages or defects</b> found while performing inspections                                                                         |
|             |                                                                                                              | identify signs of <b>failures</b> detected when operating landing gear                                                                                 |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: crank handles, dolly leg pads, cross shafts, wing plates

**structures** include: wing plates, supporting structures, braces

**tools and equipment** include: tape measures, hand tools

**damages or defects** include: cracked mounting brackets, worn cross shafts, defective crank handles

**failures** include: worn bearings, worn gears, uneven leg lengths



## Task E-15 Services coupling devices and landing gear

### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians service coupling devices and landing gear to ensure public safety and prevent equipment damage. Service includes repair, replacement, rebuild, adjustment and general maintenance.

#### E-15.01 Maintains coupling devices

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                         |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-15.01.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>           | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                           |
| E-15.01.02P | perform <b>preventative maintenance checks</b>      | <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> are performed according to manufacturers' maintenance procedures and schedules          |
| E-15.01.03P | verify proper function of <b>locking mechanisms</b> | <b>locking mechanisms</b> are functioning according to manufacturers' specifications                                           |
| E-15.01.04P | clean, lubricate and adjust <b>components</b>       | <b>components</b> are cleaned, lubricated and adjusted according to manufacturers' specifications and environmental conditions |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: straightedges, kingpin gauges, fifth wheel adjustment tools

**preventative maintenance checks** include: measuring kingpin; checking for pintle hook play, fifth wheel play, and worn coupling devices

**locking mechanisms** include: safety catches, safety chains, air actuators

**components** include: fifth wheels, slide tracks, safety chains, pintle hooks, container locks

#### Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-15.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of coupling devices, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of coupling devices, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation<br><br>identify types of <b>locking mechanisms</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation |

|             |                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-15.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain coupling devices and their <b>components</b>                              | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to maintain coupling devices and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                           | describe procedures to maintain coupling devices and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                                           | identify safe work practices while maintaining coupling devices and their <b>components</b>                                                                |
| E-15.01.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to maintain coupling devices and their <b>components</b> | identify training and certification requirements to maintain coupling devices and their <b>components</b>                                                  |
| E-15.01.04L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to maintain coupling devices and their <b>components</b>                 | identify and interpret standards and regulations to maintain coupling devices and their <b>components</b>                                                  |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: fifth wheels, slide tracks, safety chains, pintle hooks, container locks

**locking mechanisms** include: safety catches, safety chains, air actuators

**tools and equipment** include: straightedges, kingpin gauges, fifth wheel adjustment tools

## E-15.02 Repairs coupling devices

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

## Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                                    | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                  |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-15.02.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                               | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                    |
| E-15.02.02P | adjust and rebuild fifth wheels                                         | fifth wheels are adjusted and rebuilt according to manufacturers' specifications                                        |
| E-15.02.03P | replace upper coupler and kingpin                                       | upper coupler and kingpin are replaced according to regulatory requirements                                             |
| E-15.02.04P | replace pintle hooks and safety chains                                  | pintle hooks and safety chains are replaced according to regulatory requirements using fasteners                        |
| E-15.02.05P | repair locking components and corner castings on containers and chassis | locking components and corner castings on containers and chassis are repaired according to regular maintenance schedule |
| E-15.02.06P | complete repair                                                         | repair is completed by verifying operation and alignment of units                                                       |

## Range of Variables

*tools and equipment* include: hand tools, lock testers

| Knowledge         |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Learning Outcomes | Learning Objectives                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                          |
| E-15.02.01L       | demonstrate knowledge of coupling devices, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of coupling devices, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                         |
|                   |                                                                                                                  | identify types of <b>locking mechanisms</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                               |
| E-15.02.02L       | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair coupling devices and their <b>components</b>                       | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair coupling devices and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|                   |                                                                                                                  | describe procedures to repair, replace, adjust and rebuild coupling devices and their <b>components</b>                                                  |
|                   |                                                                                                                  | identify safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                                                    |
|                   |                                                                                                                  | describe procedures to verify repair of coupling devices and their <b>components</b>                                                                     |

## Range of Variables

*components* include: fifth wheels, slide tracks, safety chains, pintle hooks, container locks

*locking mechanisms* include: safety catches, safety chains, air actuators

*tools and equipment* include: hand tools, lock testers

### E-15.03 Maintains landing gear

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

| Skills               |                                                |                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Performance Criteria | Evidence of Attainment                         |                                                                                                                                               |
| E-15.03.01P          | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>      | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                                          |
| E-15.03.02P          | perform <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> | <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> are performed according to customer checklist, and manufacturers' maintenance procedures and schedules |

|             |                                                     |                                                                                            |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-15.03.03P | lubricate gear box and inner leg and screw assembly | gear box and inner leg and screw assembly are lubricated according to maintenance schedule |
| E-15.03.04P | operate landing gear to distribute lubricants       | landing gear is operated to distribute lubricants                                          |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: grease guns, tape measures, hand tools, welders, torches

**preventative maintenance checks** include: lubrication, operation, checking operation of dolly leg pad

**components** include: crank handles, dolly leg pads, cross shafts

**structures** include: wing plates, supporting structures, braces

| Knowledge   |                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                            | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                    |
| E-15.03.01L | demonstrate knowledge of landing gear, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of landing gear and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                            |
|             |                                                                                                              | identify <b>structures</b> associated with landing gear                                                                                                |
| E-15.03.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain landing gear and their <b>components</b>                     | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to maintain landing gear and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                              | describe procedures to maintain landing gear and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                              | identify safe work practices while maintaining landing gear and their <b>components</b>                                                                |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: crank handles, dolly leg pads, cross shafts

**structures** include: wing plates, supporting structures, braces

**tools and equipment** include: grease guns, tape measures, hand tools, welders, torches

## E-15.04 Repairs landing gear

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                  | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-15.04.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>             | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| E-15.04.02P | replace worn <b>components</b>                        | worn <b>components</b> are replaced according to visual inspection and maintenance schedule          |
| E-15.04.03P | recondition gear box on crankside leg                 | gear box on crankside leg is reconditioned according to manufacturers' specifications                |
| E-15.04.04P | synchronize leg movement after replacing cross shafts | leg movement is synchronized after replacing cross shafts                                            |
| E-15.04.05P | complete repair                                       | repair is completed by verifying operation of landing gear                                           |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: grease guns, tape measures, hand tools, welders, torches

**components** include: cross shafts, dolly leg pads, dolly leg braces, crank handles

### Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                            | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E-15.04.01L | demonstrate knowledge of landing gear, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of landing gear and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                          |
|             |                                                                                                              | identify <b>structures</b> associated with landing gear                                                                                              |
| E-15.04.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair landing gear and their <b>components</b>                       | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair landing gear and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                              | describe procedures to repair, replace, and recondition landing gear and their <b>components</b>                                                     |
|             |                                                                                                              | identify safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                                                |
|             |                                                                                                              | describe procedures to verify repair of landing gear and their <b>components</b>                                                                     |

## **Range of Variables**

**components** include: cross shafts, dolly leg pads, dolly leg braces, crank handles

**structures** include: wing plates, supporting structures, braces

**tools and equipment** include: grease guns, tape measures, hand tools, welders, torches

# Major Work Activity F

## Diagnoses and services electric and electronic systems

### Task F-16 Diagnoses electric and electronic systems

#### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians inspect electric and electronic systems to locate problems and recommend required repairs.

#### F-16.01 Diagnoses lighting systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                             | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| F-16.01.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                        | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications  |
| F-16.01.02P | perform tests using <b>tools and equipment</b>                   | tests are performed using <b>tools and equipment</b>                                                  |
| F-16.01.03P | perform visual inspection of lighting systems                    | visual inspection of lighting systems is performed to verify operation and jurisdictional regulations |
| F-16.01.04P | isolate and identify <b>problems</b> with lighting systems       | <b>problems</b> with lighting systems are isolated and identified using external source of power      |
| F-16.01.05P | distinguish between lighting component fault and wiring problems | lighting component fault and wiring problems are identified                                           |
| F-16.01.06P | interpret diagnostic results                                     | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                     |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, light testers, continuity testers, external power sources, power probes

**problems** include: flickering light, opaque lens, failed light emitting diodes (LED), missing or poor attachments, dimness, broken and corroded pins, poorly sealed junction boxes

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement, further diagnosis

| Knowledge   |                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                       | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                              |
| F-16.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of lighting systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, <b>applications</b> and operation | identify <b>types of lighting systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, <b>applications</b> and operation    |
|             |                                                                                                                         | describe <b>principles of electrical theory</b>                                                                                                  |
| F-16.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose lighting systems and their <b>components</b>                            | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose lights and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                         | describe procedures to diagnose lights and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                                         | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing lights and their <b>components</b>                                     |
|             |                                                                                                                         | identify inspections and tests performed to diagnose lights and their <b>components</b>                                                          |
|             |                                                                                                                         | identify possible <b>problems</b> found while performing inspections and tests                                                                   |
| F-16.01.03L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to diagnose lighting systems and their <b>components</b>               | identify and interpret standards and regulations to diagnose lighting systems and their <b>components</b>                                        |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: connections, rubber mounts, mounting hardware, harnesses, plug-ins, reflectors

**applications** include: interior, marker, signal, brake, taillights, warning lights

**types of lighting systems** include: LEDs, incandescent

**principles of electrical theory** include: Ohm's Law (current draw, resistance, voltage), series circuits, parallel circuits, series/parallel circuits

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, light testers, continuity testers, external power sources, power probes

**hazards** include: flammable, explosive and toxic cargos

**problems** include: flickering light, opaque lens, failed light emitting diodes (LED), missing or poor attachments, dimness, broken and corroded pins, poorly sealed junction boxes



## F-16.02 Diagnoses wiring systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                 | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| F-16.02.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>            | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| F-16.02.02P | perform tests using <b>tools and equipment</b>       | tests are performed using <b>tools and equipment</b>                                                 |
| F-16.02.03P | perform visual inspections of wiring and connections | visual inspections of wiring and connections are performed to identify <b>problems</b>               |
| F-16.02.04P | interpret diagnostic results                         | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                    |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, light testers, continuity testers, power probes, remote power sources, thermal imaging devices

**problems** include: corroded pigtailed, disconnected or broken wires, shorts, worn insulation, tripped breakers and failed fuses, damaged switches

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement, further diagnosis

### Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                              | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| F-16.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of wiring systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify wiring systems, their <b>components</b> , and their <b>types of housings</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation |
|             |                                                                                                                | identify types and <b>gauges of wires</b> , and describe their characteristics and applications                                                        |
|             |                                                                                                                | explain colour coding of wires within harnesses                                                                                                        |
|             |                                                                                                                | identify types of harnesses required for wiring applications                                                                                           |
|             |                                                                                                                | describe <b>principles of electrical theory</b>                                                                                                        |
| F-16.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose wiring systems                                                 | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose wiring systems, and describe their applications and procedures for use                            |
|             |                                                                                                                | describe procedures to diagnose wiring systems                                                                                                         |

|  |                                                                                          |
|--|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing wiring systems |
|  | identify inspections and tests performed to diagnose wiring systems                      |
|  | identify possible <b>problems</b> found while performing inspections and tests           |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: circuit breakers, fuses, switches, conduits, wire connectors, harnesses

**types of housings** include: vapour-proof, explosion-proof, waterproof, conduit

**gauges of wires** include: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16

**principles of electrical theory** include: Ohm's Law (current draw, resistance, voltage), series circuits, parallel circuits, series/parallel circuits

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, light testers, continuity testers, power probes, remote power sources, thermal imaging devices

**hazards** include: flammable, explosive and toxic cargos

**problems** include: corroded pigtailed, disconnected or broken wires, shorts, worn insulation, tripped breakers and failed fuses, damaged switches

## F-16.03 Diagnoses trailer monitoring and control systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                                                            | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                              |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| F-16.03.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                                                       | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                |
| F-16.03.02P | identify <b>symptoms of problems</b>                                                            | <b>symptoms of problems</b> are identified by consulting with customer or operator                                  |
| F-16.03.03P | operate equipment to reproduce symptoms                                                         | equipment is operated to reproduce symptoms                                                                         |
| F-16.03.04P | perform visual inspection of trailer monitoring and control systems and their <b>components</b> | visual inspection of trailer monitoring and control systems and their <b>components</b> to identify <b>problems</b> |
| F-16.03.05P | perform <b>tests and diagnostics</b>                                                            | <b>tests and diagnostics</b> are performed                                                                          |
| F-16.03.06P | interpret schematics                                                                            | schematics are interpreted to locate and identify <b>components</b>                                                 |
| F-16.03.07P | interpret results to determine <b>required actions</b>                                          | results are interpreted to determine <b>required actions</b>                                                        |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, laptops, onboard diagnostic systems, OEM specialty tools

**symptoms of problems** include: service codes, alarms

**components** include: batteries, fuses, relays, actuators, alternators, switches, harnesses, diodes, connectors, sensors, wiring, controllers, grounds

**problems** include: corrosion, burnt components, broken wire connections, damaged harnesses, faulty sensors

**tests and diagnostics** include: circuit tests, component tests, service code diagnostics, communications systems

**required actions** include: cleaning connections, replacing components, soldering wires, further diagnosis, installing software

| Knowledge   |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                      | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                              |
| F-16.03.01L | demonstrate knowledge of trailer monitoring and control systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of trailer monitoring and control systems</b> , and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                   |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | describe electronic subsystems and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                                                    |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | describe <b>principles of electrical and electronic theory</b>                                                                                                                   |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | identify gauges of electrical wiring and types of connectors                                                                                                                     |
| F-16.03.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose trailer monitoring and control systems and their <b>components</b>                     | identify <b>equipment accessories and options</b>                                                                                                                                |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose trailer monitoring and control systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | describe procedures to diagnose trailer monitoring and control systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | identify inspections, <b>tests and diagnostics</b> performed to diagnose trailer monitoring and control systems and their <b>components</b>                                      |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | interpret results of <b>tests and diagnostics</b>                                                                                                                                |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | identify possible <b>problems</b> found while performing <b>tests and diagnostics</b>                                                                                            |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | identify <b>diagnostic resources</b>                                                                                                                                             |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | interpret schematics and flow charts                                                                                                                                             |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: batteries, fuses, relays, actuators, alternators, switches, harnesses, diodes, connectors, sensors, wiring, controllers, grounds

**types of trailer monitoring and control systems** include: temperatures, doors, ABS, roll over, tire pressures, global positioning system (GPS)

**principles of electrical and electronic theory** include: Ohm's Law (current draw, resistance, voltage), series circuits, parallel circuits, series/parallel circuits, diodes, transistors

**equipment accessories and options** include: data collection, GPS

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, laptops, onboard diagnostic systems, OEM specialty tools

**tests and diagnostics** include: circuit tests, component tests, service code diagnostics, communications systems

**problems** include: corrosion, burnt components, broken wire connections, damaged harnesses, faulty sensors

**diagnostic resources** include: technical manual, manufacturer technical assistance, qualified trade experts

## Task F-17 Services electric and electronic systems

### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians perform maintenance and repairs to electric and electronic systems related to the operation of the unit. All repairs must be done to meet company policies and procedures as well as jurisdictional regulatory requirements.

### F-17.01 Maintains electric and electronic systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                               | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| F-17.01.01P | select and use tools and equipment                                 | tools and equipment are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                                                                                   |
| F-17.01.02P | perform preventative maintenance checks                            | preventative maintenance checks are performed according to company policies and procedures, manufacturers' maintenance procedures and schedules, and jurisdictional regulations |
| F-17.01.03P | clean and adjust <b>components</b>                                 | <b>components</b> are cleaned and adjusted to prevent failure                                                                                                                   |
| F-17.01.04P | ensure that wiring is secured to prevent damage and premature wear | wiring is secured to prevent damage and premature wear                                                                                                                          |

|             |                                                        |                                                                                                             |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| F-17.01.05P | select anticorrosive products and apply to receptacles | anticorrosive products are selected and applied to receptacles according to company policies and procedures |
| F-17.01.06P | update software                                        | software is updated according to manufacturers' specifications                                              |
| F-17.01.07P | test and service batteries                             | batteries are tested and serviced according to manufacturers' specifications                                |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: connections, rubber mounts, mounting hardware, harnesses, plug-ins, reflectors, circuit breakers, fuses, switches, conduits, wire connectors, batteries, relays, actuators, alternators, diodes, sensors, wiring, controllers, grounds

| Knowledge   |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                               | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                 |
| F-17.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of electric and electronic systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of electric and electronic systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                      |
|             |                                                                                                                                 | identify <b>types of lights</b> and their components, and describe their characteristics, <b>applications</b> and operation                                         |
|             |                                                                                                                                 | identify <b>types of connections</b> and their components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                           |
|             |                                                                                                                                 | identify <b>types</b> and <b>gauges of wires</b> and describe their characteristics and applications                                                                |
|             |                                                                                                                                 | explain colour coding of wires within harnesses                                                                                                                     |
|             |                                                                                                                                 | identify types and number of harnesses required for wiring applications                                                                                             |
| F-17.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of battery safety, construction, design, diagnostics and service                                          | identify construction and design of batteries                                                                                                                       |
|             |                                                                                                                                 | describe operation of batteries                                                                                                                                     |
|             |                                                                                                                                 | describe procedures to test and service batteries                                                                                                                   |
| F-17.01.03L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain electric and electronic systems, and their <b>components</b>                    | identify tools and equipment used to maintain electric and electronic systems, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |

describe **procedures** to maintain electric and electronic systems, and their **components**

identify **hazards** and safe work practices while maintaining electric and electronic systems, and their **components**

## Range of Variables

**components** include: connections, rubber mounts, mounting hardware, harnesses, plug-ins, reflectors, circuit breakers, fuses, switches, conduits, wire connectors, batteries, relays, actuators, alternators, diodes, sensors, wiring, controllers, grounds

**types of lights** include: LEDs, incandescent

**applications** include: marker, signal, brake, taillights, warning lights

**types of connections** include: vapour-proof, explosion-proof, waterproof

**types of wires** include: copper, communications wiring

**gauges of wires** include: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16

**procedures** include: discharging static charge, updating software

**hazards** include: flammable, explosive and toxic cargos

## F-17.02 Repairs lighting and wiring systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                             | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| F-17.02.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>        | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| F-17.02.02P | remove and test <b>components</b>                | <b>components</b> are removed and tested                                                             |
| F-17.02.03P | repair <b>components</b>                         | <b>components</b> are repaired according to manufacturers' specifications                            |
| F-17.02.04P | refasten loose or unsecured wiring and harnesses | loose or unsecured wiring and harnesses are refastened according to manufacturers' specifications    |
| F-17.02.05P | replace or reinstall <b>components</b>           | <b>components</b> are replaced or reinstalled according to manufacturers' specifications             |
| F-17.02.06P | diagnose and replace batteries                   | batteries are diagnosed and replaced according to manufacturers' specifications                      |
| F-17.02.07P | complete repair                                  | repair is completed by verifying operation of lighting and wiring systems                            |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, light testers, wire strippers and crimpers, soldering irons

**components** include: sockets, harnesses, receptacles, connections, bulbs, lenses, marker, signal, brake, taillights, warning lights, switches

| Knowledge         |                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Learning Outcomes | Learning Objectives                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| F-17.02.01L       | demonstrate knowledge of lighting and wiring systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of lighting and wiring systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                           |
|                   |                                                                                                                             | identify <b>types of lights</b> and their components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                 |
|                   |                                                                                                                             | identify <b>types of connections</b> and their components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                            |
|                   |                                                                                                                             | identify <b>types</b> and <b>gauges of wires</b> and describe their characteristics and applications                                                                 |
|                   |                                                                                                                             | explain colour coding of wires within harnesses                                                                                                                      |
| F-17.02.02L       | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair lighting and wiring systems, and their <b>components</b>                      | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair lighting and wiring systems, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|                   |                                                                                                                             | describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, reinstall and refasten lighting and wiring system <b>components</b>                                                  |
|                   |                                                                                                                             | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                                             |
|                   |                                                                                                                             | describe procedures to verify repair of lighting and wiring systems, and their <b>components</b>                                                                     |
|                   |                                                                                                                             | identify lighting and wiring <b>repair materials</b>                                                                                                                 |
| F-17.02.03L       | demonstrate knowledge of battery diagnostic procedures                                                                      | identify tools used to diagnose batteries, and describe their applications and procedures for use                                                                    |
|                   |                                                                                                                             | interpret battery diagnostic results                                                                                                                                 |

|             |                                                                                        |                                                                                                    |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| F-17.02.04L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to repair lighting and wiring systems | identify and interpret standards and regulations to repair lighting and wiring systems             |
|             |                                                                                        | describe regulations governing locations and condition of lighting, reflectors and reflective tape |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: sockets, harnesses, receptacles, connections, bulbs, lenses, marker, signal, brake, taillights, warning lights, switches

**types of lights** include: LEDs, incandescent

**types of connections** include: vapour-proof, explosion-proof, waterproof

**types of wires** include: copper, communications wiring

**gauges of wires** include: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, light testers, wire strippers and crimpers, soldering irons

**hazards** include: flammable, explosive and toxic cargos

**repair materials** include: solder, wiring connectors, heat shrink tubing, electrical tape

## F-17.03 Repairs trailer monitoring and control systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                       | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| F-17.03.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                  | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| F-17.03.02P | replace failed electrical and electronic <b>components</b> | failed electrical and electronic <b>components</b> are replaced                                      |
| F-17.03.03P | repair <b>components</b>                                   | <b>components</b> are repaired according to manufacturers' specifications                            |
| F-17.03.04P | reinstall <b>components</b>                                | <b>components</b> are reinstalled according to manufacturers' specifications                         |
| F-17.03.05P | complete repair                                            | repair is completed by verifying operation of trailer monitoring and control systems                 |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: onboard diagnostics, electronic connection interface, OEM specialty tools

**components** include: batteries, fuses, relays, actuators, alternators, switches, harnesses, diodes, connectors, sensors, wiring, controllers, grounds



## Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                      | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| F-17.03.01L | demonstrate knowledge of trailer monitoring and control systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of trailer monitoring and control systems, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                         |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | describe <b>electronic subsystems</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                                           |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | describe <b>principles of electrical and electronic theory</b>                                                                                                                 |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | identify gauges of electrical wiring and types of connectors                                                                                                                   |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | identify <b>equipment accessories and options</b>                                                                                                                              |
| F-17.03.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair trailer monitoring and control systems and their <b>components</b>                       | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair trailer monitoring and control systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | describe procedures to repair, replace and reinstall trailer monitoring and control system <b>components</b>                                                                   |
|             |                                                                                                                                        | describe verification procedures for repair                                                                                                                                    |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: batteries, fuses, relays, actuators, alternators, switches, harnesses, diodes, connectors, sensors, wiring, controllers, grounds

**electronic subsystems** include: input, control, output

**principles of electrical and electronic theory** include: Ohm's Law (current draw, resistance, voltage), series circuits, parallel circuits, series/parallel circuits, diodes, transistors

**equipment accessories and options** include: data collection, GPS

**tools and equipment** include: onboard diagnostics, electronic connection interface, OEM specialty tools

# Major Work Activity G

## Diagnoses and services hydraulic systems

### Task G-18 Diagnoses hydraulic systems

#### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians diagnose hydraulic systems as a critical task for the safe operation of the units' accessories. Accurate diagnostics are required for correct repair. Transport trailer technicians work with many types of hydraulic systems which include self-contained hydraulic systems, and auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems which are powered by the towing vehicle.

#### G-18.01 Diagnoses self-contained hydraulic systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                                   | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| G-18.01.01P | select and use <b>diagnostic tools and equipment</b>                   | <b>diagnostic tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| G-18.01.02P | inspect hydraulic systems                                              | hydraulic systems are inspected using <b>diagnostic tools and equipment</b>                                     |
| G-18.01.03P | perform sensory inspections                                            | sensory inspections are performed to identify <b>conditions</b>                                                 |
| G-18.01.04P | identify faults with self-contained hydraulic system <b>components</b> | faults with self-contained hydraulic system <b>components</b> are identified                                    |
| G-18.01.05P | interpret diagnostic results                                           | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                               |
| G-18.01.06P | interpret hydraulic schematic                                          | hydraulic schematic is interpreted and used to diagnose faults                                                  |

#### Range of Variables

**diagnostic tools and equipment** include: flowmeters, pressure gauges, thermal imaging devices

**conditions** include: leaks, temperature, contaminated hydraulic fluid, lack of hydraulic fluid

**components** include: tanks, pumps, valves, sensors, actuators, hoses, controls

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement, further diagnosis

## Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| G-18.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of self-contained hydraulic systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of self-contained hydraulic systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                |
|             |                                                                                                                                  | identify <b>power sources</b>                                                                                                                                                         |
|             |                                                                                                                                  | identify types of hydraulic fluids and describe their properties                                                                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                                                  | describe hydraulic pressures, flows and volumes                                                                                                                                       |
|             |                                                                                                                                  | identify and interpret symbols on hydraulic schematics, and describe how they are applied to diagnosing self-contained hydraulic systems                                              |
| G-18.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose self-contained hydraulic systems and their <b>components</b>                     | identify <b>diagnostic tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose self-contained hydraulic systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                                  | describe procedures to diagnose self-contained hydraulic systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                                          |
|             |                                                                                                                                  | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing self-contained hydraulic systems and their <b>components</b>                                                |
|             |                                                                                                                                  | identify inspections performed to diagnose self-contained hydraulic systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                                                  | identify possible <b>conditions</b> and faults found while performing inspections                                                                                                     |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: tanks, pumps, valves, sensors, actuators, hoses, controls

**types of self-contained hydraulic systems** include: detachable float trailers, power lift gates, dock leveling systems, tilt deck

**power sources** include: air, electrical, engine-driven

**diagnostic tools and equipment** include: flowmeters, pressure gauges, thermal imaging devices

**hazards** include: hydraulic fluid injection, high temperature burn, fire

**conditions** include: leaks, temperature, contaminated hydraulic fluid, lack of hydraulic fluid

## G-18.02 Diagnoses auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                                      | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                   |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| G-18.02.01P | select and use diagnostic tools and equipment                             | diagnostic tools and equipment are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| G-18.02.02P | inspect hydraulic system                                                  | hydraulic system is inspected using diagnostic tools and equipment                                       |
| G-18.02.03P | perform sensory inspections                                               | sensory inspections are performed to identify <b>conditions</b>                                          |
| G-18.02.04P | identify faults with auxiliary-powered hydraulic system <b>components</b> | faults with auxiliary-powered hydraulic system <b>components</b> are identified                          |
| G-18.02.05P | interpret diagnostic results                                              | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                        |
| G-18.02.06P | interpret hydraulic schematic                                             | hydraulic schematic is interpreted and used to diagnose faults                                           |

### Range of Variables

**conditions** include: leaks, temperature, contaminated oil, lack of oil

**components** include: valves, sensors, actuators, hoses, controls

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement, further diagnosis

### Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                   | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| G-18.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                         |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | identify types of hydraulic fluids and describe their properties                                                                                                                  |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | describe hydraulic pressures, flows and volumes                                                                                                                                   |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | identify and interpret symbols on hydraulic schematics, and describe how they are applied to diagnosing auxiliary-powered systems                                                 |
| G-18.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems and their <b>components</b>                     | identify diagnostic tools and equipment used to diagnose auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |

|  |                                                                                                                                           |
|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | describe procedures to diagnose auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems and their <b>components</b>                                           |
|  | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems and their <b>components</b> |
|  | identify inspections performed to diagnose auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems and their <b>components</b>                                |
|  | identify possible <b>conditions</b> and faults found while performing inspections                                                         |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: valves, sensors, actuators, hoses, controls

**types of auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems** include: dump trailers, walking floors, refuse trailers

**hazards** include: hydraulic fluid injection, high temperature burn, fire

**conditions** include: leaks, temperature, contaminated oil, lack of oil

## Task G-19 Services hydraulic systems

### Task Descriptor

Transport trailer technicians perform preventative maintenance on hydraulic systems to keep them operating at optimal conditions. Repairs to hydraulic systems are done to correct faulty operating conditions.

#### G-19.01 Maintains hydraulic systems

|           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>NL</b> | <b>NS</b> | <b>PE</b> | <b>NB</b> | <b>QC</b> | <b>ON</b> | <b>MB</b> | <b>SK</b> | <b>AB</b> | <b>BC</b> | <b>NT</b> | <b>YT</b> | <b>NU</b> |
| NV        | yes       | NV        | NV        | NV        | yes       | yes       | ND        | yes       | yes       | NV        | NV        | ND        |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                           | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| G-19.01.01P | select and use tools and equipment             | tools and equipment are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                                                 |
| G-19.01.02P | perform <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> | <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> are performed according to company procedures, and manufacturers' maintenance procedures and schedules |

|             |                                                                |                                                                                                                    |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| G-19.01.03P | flush and service filtering systems and change hydraulic fluid | filtering systems are flushed and serviced and hydraulic fluid is changed according to manufacturers' requirements |
| G-19.01.04P | select hydraulic fluid                                         | hydraulic fluid is selected according to ambient temperature, environmental conditions and system requirements     |
| G-19.01.05P | perform visual inspection                                      | visual inspection is performed during maintenance to identify faults                                               |
| G-19.01.06P | lubricate system components                                    | system components are lubricated according to manufacturers' specifications and recommendations                    |
| G-19.01.07P | operate and test systems to assess operation                   | systems are operated and tested to assess operation                                                                |

## Range of Variables

**preventative maintenance checks** include: hydraulic fluid levels, condition of hoses, pressure relief valve settings, visual inspections

| Knowledge   |                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                   | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                       |
| G-19.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of self-contained hydraulic systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation    | identify <b>types of self-contained hydraulic systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation    |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | identify <b>power sources</b>                                                                                                                             |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | identify types of hydraulic fluids and describe their properties                                                                                          |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | describe hydraulic pressures, flows and volumes                                                                                                           |
| G-19.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation |
| G-19.01.03L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain hydraulic systems and their components                                              | identify tools and equipment used to maintain hydraulic systems and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use              |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | describe procedures to maintain hydraulic systems and their components                                                                                    |
|             |                                                                                                                                     | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while maintaining hydraulic systems and their components                                                  |
| G-19.01.04L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to use and dispose of hydraulic fluids                                             | identify and interpret standards and regulations to use and dispose of hydraulic fluids                                                                   |

## Range of Variables

**self-contained hydraulic system components** include: tanks, pumps, valves, sensors, cylinders, hoses, controls

**types of self-contained hydraulic systems** include: detachable float trailers, power lift gates, dock leveling systems

**power sources** include: air, electrical, engine-driven

**auxiliary-powered hydraulic system components** include: valves, sensors, actuators, hoses, controls

**types of auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems** include: dump trailers, walking floors, refuse trailers

**hazards** include: hydraulic fluid injection, high temperature burn, fire

## G-19.02 Repairs hydraulic systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                        |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| G-19.02.01P | select and use tools and equipment                  | tools and equipment are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                 |
| G-19.02.02P | remove and replace hydraulic components             | hydraulic components are removed and replaced according to manufacturers' procedures                          |
| G-19.02.03P | recondition hydraulic components                    | hydraulic components are reconditioned according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures              |
| G-19.02.04P | bleed system after replacing hydraulic components   | system is bled after replacing hydraulic components according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures |
| G-19.02.05P | repair cracks in <b>mounting and unit structure</b> | cracks are repaired in <b>mounting and unit structure</b> according to company policies and procedures        |
| G-19.02.06P | adjust <b>components</b>                            | <b>components</b> are adjusted according to manufacturers' specifications and procedures                      |
| G-19.02.07P | complete repair                                     | repair is completed by verifying operation of hydraulic system                                                |

## Range of Variables

**mounting and unit structure** include: box frames, deck extension plates, lift rails

**components** (to be adjusted) include: pressure relief valves, flow control valves

## Knowledge

| Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                               | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| G-19.02.01L demonstrate knowledge of self-contained hydraulic systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation    | identify <b>types of self-contained hydraulic systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation    |
|                                                                                                                                                 | identify <b>power sources</b>                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                 | identify types of hydraulic fluids and describe their properties                                                                                          |
|                                                                                                                                                 | describe hydraulic pressures, flows and volumes                                                                                                           |
|                                                                                                                                                 | identify and interpret symbols on hydraulic schematics, and describe how they are applied to repairing hydraulic systems                                  |
| G-19.02.02L demonstrate knowledge of auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify <b>types of auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation |
| G-19.02.03L demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair hydraulic systems and their components                                                | identify tools and equipment used to repair hydraulic systems and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use                |
|                                                                                                                                                 | describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, reinstall, recondition and adjust hydraulic systems and their components                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                 | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                 | describe procedures to verify repair of hydraulic systems and their components                                                                            |
| G-19.02.04L demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to use and dispose of hydraulic fluids                                             | identify and interpret standards and regulations to use and dispose of hydraulic fluids                                                                   |

### Range of Variables

**components** (to be adjusted) include: pressure relief valves, flow control valves

**types of self-contained hydraulic systems** include: detachable float trailers, power lift gates, dock leveling systems

**self-contained hydraulic system components** include: tanks, pumps, valves, sensors, cylinders, hoses, controls

**power sources** include: air, electrical, engine-driven

**auxiliary-powered hydraulic system components** include: valves, sensors, actuators, hoses, controls

**types of auxiliary-powered hydraulic systems** include: dump trailers, walking floors, refuse trailers

**hazards** include: hydraulic fluid injection, high temperature burn, fire



# Major Work Activity H

## Diagnoses and services temperature control systems

### Task H-20 Diagnoses temperature control systems

#### Task Descriptor

Temperature control systems include refrigeration and propane heating. These units regulate and monitor the temperature of trailer bodies, allowing for the transportation of perishables and temperature-sensitive cargos. Fuel systems, and starting and charging systems are part of the drive mechanism for the refrigeration and compressor units. Special licenses may be required to work on refrigeration and propane heating systems. Transport trailer technicians should have a good working knowledge of these systems for safety purposes. They are expected to be able to diagnose issues with these temperature control systems.

#### H-20.01 Diagnoses fuel systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |    |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | no | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                             | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-20.01.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>        | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| H-20.01.02P | perform visual inspection of fuel lines          | visual inspection of fuel lines is performed to detect <b>problems</b>                               |
| H-20.01.03P | inspect fuel system mounting hardware            | fuel system mounting hardware is inspected for <b>wear and damage</b>                                |
| H-20.01.04P | inspect fuel tank                                | fuel tank is inspected for <b>conditions</b>                                                         |
| H-20.01.05P | check operation of fuel system <b>components</b> | operation of fuel system <b>components</b> is checked                                                |
| H-20.01.06P | interpret diagnostic results                     | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                    |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: pressure gauges, flow gauges

**problems** include: loose fittings, chafed or kinked lines, leaks, plugged filter and lines

**wear and damage** includes: loose or worn tank straps, cracked mounting brackets, broken fasteners

**conditions** include: tank expiry date, physical damage

**components** include: fuel pumps, gas regulators, fuel tanks, solenoids, pressure regulators

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement, further diagnosis

| Knowledge   |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                     | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| H-20.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of fuel systems and their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation       | identify <b>types of fuel systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation<br><br>identify fuel system <b>fluid</b> levels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| H-20.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose fuel systems and their <b>components</b>                              | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose fuel systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use<br><br>describe procedures to diagnose fuel systems and their <b>components</b><br><br>identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing fuel systems and their <b>components</b><br><br>identify possible <b>problems, wear and damage</b> , and <b>conditions</b> found while performing inspections |
| H-20.01.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to diagnose fuel systems and their <b>components</b> | describe training and certification requirements to diagnose fuel systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| H-20.01.04L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to diagnose fuel systems and their <b>components</b>                 | identify and interpret standards and regulations to diagnose fuel systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: fuel pumps, gas regulators, fuel tanks, solenoids, pressure regulators

**types of fuel systems** include: diesel, propane, natural gas

**fluids** include: antifreeze, motor oil, fuel

**tools and equipment** include: pressure gauges, flow gauges

**hazards** include: high pressure injection injury, burns, skin irritations, flash burns

**problems** include: loose fittings, chafed or kinked lines, leaks, plugged filter and lines

**wear and damage** includes: loose or worn tank straps, cracked mounting brackets, broken fasteners

**conditions** include: tank expiry date, physical damage

## H-20.02 Diagnoses charging and starting systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |    |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | no | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                                                    | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                         |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-20.02.01P | select and use <i>tools and equipment</i>                                               | <i>tools and equipment</i> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications           |
| H-20.02.02P | inspect charging and starting systems                                                   | charging and starting systems are inspected to identify <i>worn, damaged or defective components</i>           |
| H-20.02.03P | test charging system for voltage and amperage output                                    | charging system is tested for voltage and amperage output according to manufacturers' specifications           |
| H-20.02.04P | test starting system for voltage and amperage draw                                      | starting system is tested for voltage and amperage draw according to manufacturers' specifications             |
| H-20.02.05P | test battery for cold cranking amperage (CCA) and operating condition (state of charge) | battery is tested for CCA and operating condition (state of charge) according to manufacturers' specifications |
| H-20.02.06P | interpret diagnostic results                                                            | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <i>next steps</i>                                              |

### Range of Variables

*tools and equipment* include: multimeters, battery load testers, test lights

*worn, damaged or defective components* include: corroded electric connectors, broken or loose belts, leaking batteries

*next steps* include: repairs, component replacement, further diagnosis

### Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                     | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-20.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of charging and starting systems, their components, characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of charging and starting systems and their components, and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                             |
| H-20.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose charging and starting systems and their components                    | identify <i>tools and equipment</i> used to diagnose charging and starting systems, and their components, and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                       | describe procedures to diagnose charging and starting systems, and their components                                                                              |

identify **hazards** and describe safe work practices while diagnosing charging and starting systems, and their components

identify possible **worn, damaged or defective components** found while performing inspections

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, battery load testers, test lights

**hazards** include: explosive gases, skin irritation, exposure to sulphuric acid, wearing conductive metals (rings, watches)

**worn, damaged or defective components** include: corroded electric connectors, broken or loose belts, leaking batteries

## H-20.03 Diagnoses high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | no | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                                                                                 | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-20.03.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                                                                            | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                                                |
| H-20.03.02P | perform visual inspection of high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems and their <b>components</b> | visual inspection of high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems and their <b>components</b> is performed to detect <b>problems</b> |
| H-20.03.03P | consult with manufacturers' representative                                                                           | manufacturers' representative is consulted with to determine next steps and repair procedures                                                       |
| H-20.03.04P | identify <b>hazards</b> involved in diagnosing high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems           | <b>hazards</b> involved in diagnosing high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems are identified                                    |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: 600-volt category 3 multimeters, specialized PPE (for high voltage), OEM diagnostic equipment

**components** include: lithium batteries, generators, invertors, displays and controls

**problems** include: poor wiring connections, damaged batteries, fault codes and readouts

**hazards** include: electrocution, fire, burns, flash burns

## Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                                                     | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-20.03.01L | demonstrate knowledge of high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation           | identify high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, their <b>components</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| H-20.03.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b>                              | <p>identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b>, and describe their applications and procedures for use</p> <p>describe procedures to diagnose high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b></p> <p>identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b></p> <p>identify possible <b>problems</b> found while performing inspections</p> |
| H-20.03.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to diagnose high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b> | <p>describe training and certification requirements to diagnose high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b></p> <p>describe manufacturer-specific training required to work on high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: lithium batteries, generators, invertors, displays and controls

**tools and equipment** include: 600-volt category 3 multimeters, specialized PPE (for high voltage), OEM diagnostic equipment

**hazards** include: electrocution, fire, burns, flash burns

**problems** include: poor wiring connections, damaged batteries, fault codes and readouts

## H-20.04 Diagnoses refrigeration and heating systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |    |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | no | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                            | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-20.04.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                       | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                                   |
| H-20.04.02P | perform sensory inspection of refrigeration and heating systems | sensory inspection of refrigeration and heating systems is performed to detect <b>problems</b> according to jurisdictional regulations |
| H-20.04.03P | check pressure in system                                        | pressure in system is checked using gauge set                                                                                          |
| H-20.04.04P | check temperature produced by system                            | temperature produced by system is checked using thermal imaging test or thermometer                                                    |
| H-20.04.05P | check error and performance codes on system display             | error and performance codes on system display are checked according to manufacturers' fault code schedule                              |
| H-20.04.06P | check shore power function                                      | shore power function is checked                                                                                                        |
| H-20.04.07P | interpret diagnostic results                                    | diagnostic results are interpreted to determine <b>next steps</b>                                                                      |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, gauge sets, thermometers, thermal imaging tools

**problems** include: incorrect pressures, plugged or restricted condensers and evaporators, out of fuel, leaks, malfunctioning sensors, incorrect voltage, loose mounting bolts

**next steps** include: repairs, component replacement, further diagnosis

### Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                     | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-20.04.01L | demonstrate knowledge of heating systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation       | identify types of heating systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation       |
|             |                                                                                                                       | identify heating unit mounting structures, fasteners and reinforcements                                                              |
| H-20.04.02L | demonstrate knowledge of refrigeration systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of refrigeration systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation |
|             |                                                                                                                       | identify refrigeration unit mounting structures, fasteners and reinforcements                                                        |

|             |                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-20.04.03L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to diagnose refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                              | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to diagnose refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                                             | describe procedures to diagnose refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                                                             | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while diagnosing refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                                     |
|             |                                                                                                                                             | identify possible <b>problems</b> found while performing inspections                                                                                                         |
| H-20.04.04L | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to diagnose refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b> | describe training and certification requirements to diagnose refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                                                  |
| H-20.04.05L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to diagnose refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                 | identify and interpret standards and regulations to diagnose refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                                                  |

## Range of Variables

**components** (heating systems) include: batteries, wires, fuel tanks, electric heater

**components** (refrigeration systems) include: batteries, starters, alternators, compressors, fuel tanks, evaporators, condensers, expansion valves, filters, filter dryers

**tools and equipment** include: multimeters, gauge sets, thermometers, thermal imaging tools

**hazards** include: high pressure injection injury, carcinogenic and toxic refrigerant gases, burns, skin irritations, flash burns, shocks

**problems** include: incorrect pressures, plugged or restricted condensers and evaporators, out of fuel, leaks, malfunctioning sensors, incorrect voltage, loose mounting bolts

## Task H-21 Services temperature control systems

### Task Descriptor

Temperature control systems include refrigeration and propane heating. These units regulate and monitor the temperature of trailer bodies, allowing for the transportation of perishables and temperature-sensitive cargos. Fuel systems and starting and charging systems are part of the drive mechanism for the refrigeration and compressor units. Special licenses may be required to work on refrigeration and propane heating systems. Transport trailer technicians should have a good working knowledge of these systems for safety purposes. They are expected to be able to maintain and repair temperature control systems.

#### H-21.01 Maintains fuel systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                    | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.01.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>               | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                  |
| H-21.01.02P | perform <b>preventative maintenance checks</b>          | <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> are performed according to manufacturers' maintenance procedures and schedules |
| H-21.01.03P | secure fuel lines                                       | fuel lines are secured using <b>fasteners</b> to prevent chafing or kinking of lines                                  |
| H-21.01.04P | replace fuel and air filters at regular intervals       | fuel and air filters are replaced at regular intervals according to manufacturers' specifications                     |
| H-21.01.05P | drain water from tank and add stabilizer or conditioner | water is drained from tank and stabilizer or conditioner are added according to seasonal requirements                 |

#### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, fuel line tools

**preventative maintenance checks** include: checking for water in tank, checking air and fuel filters for restrictions

**fasteners** include: insulated clamps, separators



## Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                     | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.01.01L | demonstrate knowledge of fuel systems and their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation       | identify <b>types of fuel systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                     |
|             |                                                                                                                       | identify fuel system <b>fluid</b> levels                                                                                                               |
| H-21.01.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain fuel systems and their <b>components</b>                              | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to maintain fuel systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                       | describe procedures to maintain fuel systems, and their <b>components</b>                                                                              |
|             |                                                                                                                       | identify and interpret manufacturers' specifications to maintain fuel systems and their <b>components</b>                                              |
|             |                                                                                                                       | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while maintaining fuel systems and their <b>components</b>                                             |
| H-21.01.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to maintain fuel systems and their <b>components</b> | identify training and certification requirements to maintain fuel systems and their <b>components</b>                                                  |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: fuel pumps, gas regulators, fuel tanks, solenoids, pressure regulators

**types of fuel systems** include: diesel, propane, natural gas

**fluids** include: antifreeze, motor oil, fuel

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, fuel line tools

**hazards** include: high pressure injection injury, burns, skin irritations, flash burns

## H-21.02 Repairs fuel systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

## Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                      | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.02.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b> | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| H-21.02.02P | replace chafed or kinked fuel lines       | chafed or kinked fuel lines are replaced according to manufacturers' specifications                  |

|             |                                                                                            |                                                                                                    |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.02.03P | remove and reinstall fuel tanks and brackets                                               | fuel tanks and brackets are removed and reinstalled according to manufacturers' specifications     |
| H-21.02.04P | time injection pump and prime fuel system after repair or replacement of <b>components</b> | injection pump is timed and fuel system is primed after repair or replacement of <b>components</b> |
| H-21.02.05P | complete repair                                                                            | repair is completed by verifying operation of fuel systems                                         |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, battery service tools, load testers

**components** include: fuel pumps, gas regulators, fuel tanks, solenoids, pressure regulators

| Knowledge   |                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                   | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| H-21.02.01L | demonstrate knowledge of fuel systems and their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation     | identify <b>types of fuel systems</b> and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation<br><br>identify fuel system <b>fluid</b> levels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| H-21.02.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair fuel systems and their <b>components</b>                              | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair fuel systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use<br><br>describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, reinstall fuel systems and their <b>components</b><br><br>identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs<br><br>describe procedures to verify repair of fuel systems and their <b>components</b> |
| H-21.02.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to repair fuel systems and their <b>components</b> | identify training and certification requirements to repair fuel systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| H-21.02.04L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to repair fuel systems and their <b>components</b>                 | identify and interpret standards and regulations to repair fuel systems and their <b>components</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: fuel pumps, gas regulators, fuel tanks, solenoids, pressure regulators

**types of fuel systems** include: diesel, propane, natural gas

**fluids** include: antifreeze, motor oil, fuel

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, battery service tools, load testers

**hazards** include: high pressure injection injury, burns, skin irritations, flash burns

## H-21.03 Maintains charging and starting systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                                | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                          |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.03.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                           | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                            |
| H-21.03.02P | perform <b>preventative maintenance activities</b>                  | <b>preventative maintenance activities</b> are performed according to manufacturers' maintenance procedures and schedules       |
| H-21.03.03P | adjust belt tension                                                 | belt tension is adjusted with belt tension gauge according to manufacturers' specifications                                     |
| H-21.03.04P | clean electrical connections on starters, alternators and batteries | electrical connections on starters, alternators and batteries are cleaned using electrical contact cleaner and terminal brushes |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, battery service tools, load testers

**preventative maintenance activities** include: battery test, belt replacement

### Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                             | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.03.01L | demonstrate knowledge of charging and starting systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of charging and starting systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                             |
| H-21.03.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain charging and starting systems, and their <b>components</b>                    | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to maintain charging and starting systems, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                               | describe procedures to maintain charging and starting systems, and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |
|             |                                                                                                                               | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while maintaining charging and starting systems, and their <b>components</b>                                             |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: starters, alternators, pulleys, idler pulleys, belts, batteries, wiring harnesses

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, battery service tools, load testers

**hazards** include: explosive gases, skin irritation, exposure to sulphuric acid, wearing conductive metals (rings, watches)

### H-21.04 Repairs charging and starting systems

|    |     |    |    |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

#### Skills

| Performance Criteria |                                           | Evidence of Attainment                                                                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.04.01P          | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b> | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications |
| H-21.04.02P          | replace defective <b>components</b>       | defective <b>components</b> are replaced according to manufacturers' specifications                  |
| H-21.04.03P          | adjust belt tension                       | belt tension is adjusted with belt tension gauge according to manufacturers' specifications          |
| H-21.04.04P          | complete repair                           | repair is completed by verifying operation of charging and starting systems                          |

## Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, battery service tools, load testers

**components** include: starters, alternators, pulleys, idler pulleys, belts, batteries, wiring harnesses

#### Knowledge

| Learning Outcomes |                                                                                                                               | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.04.01L       | demonstrate knowledge of charging and starting systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of charging and starting systems, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                          |
| H-21.04.02L       | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair charging and starting systems, and their <b>components</b>                      | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair charging and starting systems, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|                   |                                                                                                                               | describe procedures to remove, repair, replace, adjust, reinstall charging and starting systems, and their <b>components</b>                                           |

identify **hazards** and safe work practices while performing repairs

describe procedures to verify repair of charging and starting systems, and their **components**

### Range of Variables

**components** include: starters, alternators, pulleys, idler pulleys, belts, batteries, wiring harnesses

**tools and equipment** include: hand tools, battery service tools, load testers

**hazards** include: explosive gases, skin irritation, exposure to sulphuric acid, wearing conductive metals (rings, watches)

## H-21.05 Maintains high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems

|    |     |    |    |    |    |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | no | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                                                                        | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.05.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b>                                                                   | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                  |
| H-21.05.02P | perform <b>preventative maintenance checks</b>                                                              | <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> are performed according to manufacturers' maintenance procedures and schedules |
| H-21.05.03P | change air and lubrication filters                                                                          | air and lubrication filters are changed according to manufacturers' maintenance procedures and schedules              |
| H-21.05.04P | consult with manufacturers' representative                                                                  | manufacturers' representative is consulted with to determine maintenance procedures and schedules                     |
| H-21.05.05P | identify <b>hazards</b> involved in maintaining high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems | <b>hazards</b> involved in maintaining high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems are identified     |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: 600-volt category 3 multimeter, specialized PPE (for high voltage), OEM maintenance equipment

**preventative maintenance checks** include: checking error and warning codes, checking voltage outputs, checking temperature output range, checking fluid levels

**hazards** include: electrocution, fire, burns, flash burns

## Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                                                     | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.05.01L | demonstrate knowledge of high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation           | identify high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, their <b>components</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| H-21.05.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b>                              | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to maintain high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use<br><br>describe procedures to maintain high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b><br><br>identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while maintaining high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b> |
| H-21.05.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to maintain high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b> | describe training and certification requirements to maintain high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b><br><br>describe manufacturer-specific training required for working on high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b>                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### Range of Variables

**components** include: batteries, generators, invertors, displays and controls

**tools and equipment** include: 600-volt category 3 multimeter, specialized PPE (for high voltage), OEM maintenance equipment

**hazards** include: electrocution, fire, burns, flash burns

## H-21.06 Repairs high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems

|    |     |    |    |    |    |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON | MB  | SK | AB  | BC  | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | no | yes | ND | yes | yes | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                      | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.06.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b> | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                         |
| H-21.06.02P | recover refrigerants and recharge system  | refrigerants are recovered and system is recharged according to manufacturers' specifications and jurisdictional regulations |
| H-21.06.03P | replace <b>faulty components</b>          | <b>faulty components</b> are replaced according to manufacturers' specifications                                             |
| H-21.06.04P | adjust components                         | components are adjusted according to manufacturers' specifications                                                           |
| H-21.06.05P | complete repair                           | repair is completed by verifying operation of high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems                    |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: 600-volt category 3 multimeter, specialized PPE (for high voltage), OEM repair equipment

**faulty components** include: leaking hoses, broken fans, broken heat exchangers, plugged expansion valves, damaged harnesses, malfunctioning pressure and temperature sensors, broken wiring, malfunctioning electric motor/generator, dead batteries

### Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                                                           | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.06.01L | demonstrate knowledge of high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, their <b>components</b> and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                         |
| H-21.06.02L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b>                      | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                                                             | describe procedures to repair high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |

|             |                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             |                                                                                                                                                                     | identify <b>hazards</b> and describe safe work practices while repairing high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b> |
|             |                                                                                                                                                                     | describe procedures to verify repair of high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b>                                  |
| H-21.06.03L | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to repair high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b> | describe training and certification requirements to repair high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b>               |
|             |                                                                                                                                                                     | describe manufacturer-specific training required for working on high-voltage electric, hybrid and alternative drive systems, and their <b>components</b>          |

## Range of Variables

**components** include: batteries, generators, invertors, displays and controls

**tools and equipment** include: 600-volt category 3 multimeter, specialized PPE (for high voltage), OEM repair equipment

**hazards** include: electrocution, fire, burns, flash burns

## H-21.07 Maintains refrigeration and heating systems

| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON  | MB  | SK | AB  | BC | NT | YT | NU |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | yes | yes | ND | yes | no | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                                                     | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.07.01P | select and use tools and equipment                                       | tools and equipment are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                         |
| H-21.07.02P | perform <b>preventative maintenance checks</b>                           | <b>preventative maintenance checks</b> are performed according to manufacturers' maintenance procedures and schedules |
| H-21.07.03P | operate and adjust refrigeration and heating system temperature controls | refrigeration and heating system temperature controls are operated and adjusted according to customer requirements    |

## Range of Variables

**preventative maintenance checks** include: checking codes, inspecting belts, checking fluid and fuel levels, checking seals



## Knowledge

| Learning Outcomes | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.07.01L       | demonstrate knowledge of heating systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation                             |
|                   | identify types of heating systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation              |
|                   | identify heating unit mounting structures, fasteners and reinforcements                                                                     |
| H-21.07.02L       | demonstrate knowledge of refrigeration systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation                       |
|                   | identify types of refrigeration systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation        |
|                   | identify refrigeration unit mounting structures, fasteners and reinforcements                                                               |
| H-21.07.03L       | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to maintain refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                              |
|                   | describe procedures to maintain refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                                              |
|                   | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while maintaining refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>            |
| H-21.07.04L       | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to maintain refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b> |
|                   | identify training and certification requirements to maintain refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                 |
| H-21.07.05L       | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to maintain refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                 |
|                   | identify and interpret standards and regulations to maintain refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                 |

### Range of Variables

**components** (heating systems) include: batteries, wires, fuel tanks, electric heater

**components** (refrigeration systems) include: batteries, starters, alternators, compressors, fuel tanks, evaporators, condensers, expansion valves, filters, filter dryers

**hazards** include: high pressure injection injury, carcinogenic and toxic refrigerant gases, burns, skin irritations, flash burns, shocks

## H-21.08 Repairs refrigeration and heating systems (Not Common Core)

|    |     |    |    |    |    |     |    |     |    |    |    |    |
|----|-----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| NL | NS  | PE | NB | QC | ON | MB  | SK | AB  | BC | NT | YT | NU |
| NV | yes | NV | NV | NV | no | yes | ND | yes | no | NV | NV | ND |

### Skills

|             | Performance Criteria                      | Evidence of Attainment                                                                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.08.01P | select and use <b>tools and equipment</b> | <b>tools and equipment</b> are selected and used according to task and manufacturers' specifications                         |
| H-21.08.02P | recover refrigerants and recharge system  | refrigerants are recovered and system is recharged according to manufacturers' specifications and jurisdictional regulations |
| H-21.08.03P | replace <b>faulty components</b>          | <b>faulty components</b> are replaced according to manufacturers' specifications                                             |
| H-21.08.04P | adjust components                         | components are adjusted according to manufacturers' specifications                                                           |
| H-21.08.05P | complete repair                           | repair is completed by verifying operation of refrigeration and heating systems                                              |

### Range of Variables

**tools and equipment** include: refrigerant recovery and charge station, multimeters

**faulty components** include: leaking hoses, broken fans, broken heat exchangers, plugged expansion valves, damaged harnesses, malfunctioning pressure and temperature sensors, broken wiring

### Knowledge

|             | Learning Outcomes                                                                                                     | Learning Objectives                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-21.08.01L | demonstrate knowledge of heating systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation       | identify types of heating systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                             |
|             |                                                                                                                       | identify heating unit mounting structures, fasteners and reinforcements                                                                                                    |
| H-21.08.02L | demonstrate knowledge of refrigeration systems, their <b>components</b> , characteristics, applications and operation | identify types of refrigeration systems and their <b>components</b> , and describe their characteristics, applications and operation                                       |
|             |                                                                                                                       | identify refrigeration unit mounting structures, fasteners and reinforcements                                                                                              |
| H-21.08.03L | demonstrate knowledge of procedures to repair refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>          | identify <b>tools and equipment</b> used to repair refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b> , and describe their applications and procedures for use |
|             |                                                                                                                       | describe procedures to repair refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                                                                               |

|             |                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             |                                                                                                                                           | identify <b>hazards</b> and safe work practices while performing repairs                                                  |
|             |                                                                                                                                           | describe procedures to verify repair of refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                    |
| H-21.08.04L | demonstrate knowledge of training and certification requirements to repair refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b> | identify training and certification requirements to repair refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b> |
| H-21.08.05L | demonstrate knowledge of regulatory requirements to repair refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b>                 | identify and interpret standards and regulations to repair refrigeration and heating systems, and their <b>components</b> |

### Range of Variables

**components** (heating systems) include: batteries, wires, fuel tanks, electric heater

**components** (refrigeration systems) include: batteries, starters, alternators, compressors, fuel tanks, evaporators, condensers, expansion valves, filters, filter dryers

**tools and equipment** include: refrigerant recovery and charge station, multimeters

**hazards** include: high pressure injection injury, carcinogenic and toxic refrigerant gases, burns, skin irritations, flash burns, shocks

# Appendix A

## Acronyms

|       |                                                  |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|
| ABS   | anti-lock brake system                           |
| CCA   | cold cranking amperage                           |
| CSA   | Canadian Standards Association                   |
| ECU   | electronic control unit                          |
| FRP   | fibreglass reinforced panel                      |
| GMAW  | gas metal arc welder                             |
| GTAW  | gas tungsten arc welder                          |
| OEM   | original equipment manufacturer                  |
| OH&S  | Occupational Health and Safety                   |
| PPE   | personal protective equipment                    |
| SDS   | safety data sheet                                |
| TPMS  | tire pressure monitoring system                  |
| TDG   | Transportation of Dangerous Goods                |
| VIN   | vehicle identification numbers                   |
| WHMIS | Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System |

# Appendix B

## Tools and Equipment / Outils et équipement

### Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and Safety Equipment / Équipement de protection individuelle (EPI) et de sécurité

|                                           |                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| eye protection                            | protection des yeux                                      |
| eye wash station                          | douche oculaire                                          |
| face shields                              | visières de protection                                   |
| fall arrest and fall protection equipment | équipement anti-chute et de protection contre les chutes |
| fire blanket                              | couverture d'incendie                                    |
| fire extinguishers                        | extincteurs                                              |
| fire hoses                                | boyaux d'incendie                                        |
| first aid station                         | poste de premiers soins                                  |
| gloves                                    | gants                                                    |
| hearing protection                        | dispositif de protection auditive                        |
| knee pads                                 | genouillères                                             |
| personal protective clothing              | vêtements de protection personnelle                      |
| respirators                               | respirateur                                              |
| safety boots                              | bottes de sécurité                                       |
| safety cages                              | cages de sécurité                                        |
| safety cones                              | cônes de sécurité                                        |
| safety signs and tape                     | panneaux et ruban de sécurité                            |
| self-contained breathing apparatus        | appareil respiratoire autonome                           |
| shields and guards                        | écrans et protecteurs                                    |
| showers                                   | douches                                                  |
| ventilation equipment                     | équipement de ventilation                                |
| welder's helmet                           | casque de soudeur                                        |
| welding curtains                          | écran de soudeur                                         |

### Hand Tools/Outils à main

|                   |                                                   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| bearing installer | installateur de roulement                         |
| bearing packer    | graisseur de roulement                            |
| brake tools       | outils pour les freins                            |
| bushing installer | outil de pose et de dépose de joints d'étanchéité |
| bushing remover   | extracteur de douille                             |
| caulking gun      | pistolet à calfeutrer                             |
| chisels           | cisailles à tôles                                 |
| clamps            | pincés                                            |

crimping tool  
easy outs  
files  
flaring tool  
grease gun  
hack saw  
hammer  
light sources  
magnet  
picks  
pliers  
pry bars  
pullers  
punches  
ratchets  
rivet gun  
scrapers  
screwdrivers  
seal driver  
shears  
side cutters  
snips  
sockets  
spreaders  
stud remover  
suction gun  
tap and die  
thread chaser  
tire bars  
torque multiplier  
torque wrench  
trouble light  
trowel  
tube cutters  
utility knife  
wire brush  
wire cutters  
wire strippers  
wrenches

outil à sertir  
extracteurs  
limes  
outil à évaser  
pistolet graisseur  
scie à métaux  
marteau  
sources lumineuses  
aimant  
pics  
pincés  
leviers  
extracteurs  
poinçons  
clés à cliquets  
riveteuse  
racloirs  
tournevis  
chasse-joints  
cisailles  
pincés coupantes de côté  
ciseaux  
douilles  
écarteurs  
extracteur de goujons  
pistolet à aspirer  
taraud et matrice  
peigne à fileter  
barres à pneus  
multiplicateur dynamométrique  
clé dynamométrique  
lampe baladeuse  
truelle  
coupe-tubes  
couteau à lame rétractable  
brosse métallique  
coupe-fils  
pincés à dénuder  
clés

## **Electric, Pneumatic and Hydraulic Tools/Outils électriques, pneumatiques et hydrauliques**

|                               |                                          |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| air/electric cutoff tools     | outils de coupe à air/électrique         |
| air/electric drill            | perceuse pneumatique/électrique          |
| air/electric grinders         | meuleuses pneumatiques/électriques       |
| air/electric hammer           | marteau pneumatique/électrique           |
| air/electric ratchet          | cliquet à air/électrique                 |
| air/electric rivet gun        | pistolet à rivets pneumatique/électrique |
| angle grinder                 | meuleuse d'angle                         |
| battery-powered tools         | outils alimentés par batterie            |
| blow gun                      | soufflette                               |
| crimpers                      | pincés à sertir                          |
| die grinders                  | rectifieuses                             |
| drills and bits               | perceuses et mèches                      |
| electric saws                 | scies électriques                        |
| heat guns                     | pistolet thermique                       |
| hole saws                     | scies à trépan                           |
| nibblers                      | grignoteuses                             |
| parts washer                  | bac de dégraissage                       |
| portable compressor           | compresseur portable                     |
| portable generator            | générateur portable                      |
| portable hydraulic power tool | outil mécanique hydraulique portatif     |
| pressure washer               | laveuse a pression                       |
| sanders                       | ponceuses                                |
| soldering gun                 | pistolet de soudage                      |
| vacuum cleaner                | aspirateur                               |

## **Hoisting, Lifting, Staging and Access Tools and Equipment/ Outils et équipement de hissage, de levage, d'accès et dispositifs de support de l'équipement**

|                     |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| blocking            | échafaudage                 |
| brake drum dolly    | diable pour tambour à frein |
| chain falls         | palans à chaîne             |
| come-alongs         | treuils à main              |
| equalizer beams     | longerons de stabilisateur  |
| fork lift           | chariot élévateur à fourche |
| gantry              | portique                    |
| hoists              | palans                      |
| jack/support stands | chandelles de soutien       |
| jacks               | crics                       |
| ladders             | échelles                    |
| mobile cranes       | grues mobiles               |

overhead cranes  
portable stairs  
scaffolds  
scissor lift  
shackles  
slings  
spreader bar  
wheel chocks  
wheel dolly

pont roulant  
escabeaux  
chandelles  
plateforme élévatrice  
manilles  
élingues  
barre d'écartement  
cales de roue  
chariot à roues

## **Diagnostic and Measuring Tools/Outils de diagnostic et de mesure**

5<sup>th</sup> wheel adjustment tool  
600-volt category 3 multimeter  
air brake analyzer  
battery load tester  
brake drum gauges  
brake stroke gauges  
brake stroke tool  
calculator  
calipers  
chalk line  
circuit tester  
dial indicator  
digital devices (laptops, cell phones, tablets)  
feeler gauges  
flow meter  
kingpin gauge  
level  
light tester  
micrometers  
multimeter  
original equipment manufacturer (OEM) tools  
  
plumb bob  
portable diagnostic unit  
pressure gauge  
ruler  
shoe gauges  
spring scale  
square  
tape measure

outil d'ajustement de sellette d'attelage  
multimètre 600 volts de catégorie 3  
analyseur de freins pneumatiques  
contrôleur de charge des batteries  
calibres de freins à tambour  
indicateur de course de frein  
outil de course de frein  
calculatrice  
pied à coulisse  
cordeau traceur  
contrôleur de circuits  
comparateur à cadran  
ordinateur  
calibres d'épaisseur  
débitmètre  
calibre à pivots d'attelage  
niveau  
contrôleur d'éclairage  
micromètre  
multimètre  
outils des fabricants d'équipements d'origine (FEO)  
fil à plomb  
appareil de diagnostic portatif  
manomètre  
règle  
calibre pour segment de freins  
calibre à ressort  
équerre  
ruban à mesurer



|                             |                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| temperature gauge           | jauge de température                |
| tension scale               | tensiomètre                         |
| thermal imaging camera      | caméra d'imagerie thermique         |
| torque wrench               | clé dynamométrique                  |
| trailer alignment equipment | équipement d'alignement de remorque |
| vacuum gauge                | indicateur de vide                  |

### **Cutting and Welding Tools/ Outils de découpage et de soudage**

|                                |                                                 |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| arc air gouging tool           | outil de gougeage arc-air                       |
| arc air thermal lance          | lance thermique à l'arc électrique              |
| arc welder                     | soudeuse à l'arc                                |
| gas metal arc welder (GMAW)    | soudeuse à l'arc sous gaz avec fil plein (GMAW) |
| gas tungsten arc welder (GTAW) | soudeuse à l'électrode de tungstène (GTAW)      |
| mig welder                     | machine à souder mig                            |
| oxyacetylene torch             | chalumeau oxyacétylénique                       |
| plasma cutter                  | coupeuse au plasma                              |
| portable welder                | machine à souder portable                       |
| propane torch                  | chalumeau au propane                            |

### **Stationary and Shop Tools/ Outils fixes et d'atelier**

|                              |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| alignment machine            | machine d'alignement        |
| band saws                    | scies à ruban               |
| bead seater                  | détalonneur                 |
| bench grinders               | meuleuses d'établi          |
| chop saw                     | scie à tronçonner           |
| drill press                  | perceuse à colonne          |
| hydraulic press              | presse hydraulique          |
| jigs                         | gabarits                    |
| lathe                        | tour                        |
| metal brake and brake shears | presse-plieuse cisaille     |
| oil reclamation              | récupération de l'huile     |
| spring press                 | presse à ressort            |
| table saws                   | scie circulaire à table     |
| tire cage                    | cage de sécurité            |
| tire machine                 | machine à changer les pneus |
| wheel balancer               | équilibreur de roue         |

# Appendix C

## Glossary / Glossaire

|                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>access equipment</b>            | equipment used to facilitate or gain access to an area to be repaired                                                                                                                                | <b>équipement d'accès</b>                    | équipement utilisé pour faciliter l'accès ou permettre l'accès à un endroit où l'on doit effectuer une réparation                                                                                                                 |
| <b>accessories</b>                 | components for the vehicle which enhance the operation or extend longevity                                                                                                                           | <b>accessoires</b>                           | composants du véhicule qui en améliorent le fonctionnement ou en augmentent la durée de vie                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>air brake systems</b>           | braking system controlled or operated by directional flow of compressed air                                                                                                                          | <b>système de freins pneumatiques</b>        | système commandé ou actionné par un débit directionnel d'air comprimé                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>air suspension system</b>       | type of suspension system using air springs                                                                                                                                                          | <b>suspension pneumatique</b>                | type de suspension qui utilise des ressorts pneumatiques                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>antifreeze</b>                  | a liquid coolant which allows for heat dissipation                                                                                                                                                   | <b>antigel</b>                               | liquide de refroidissement qui permet à la chaleur de se dissiper                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>antilock brake system (ABS)</b> | electronically controlled brake control system to sense and react to wheel lockup                                                                                                                    | <b>système de freinage antiblocage (ABS)</b> | système à commande électronique qui détecte et réagit au blocage des roues                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>chassis</b>                     | component that attaches the trailer body to the suspension. It includes frames, subframes and slider locking mechanisms. It distributes and carries the weight of the load to the suspension system. | <b>châssis</b>                               | partie reliant la carrosserie de la remorque et la suspension; le châssis comprend le cadre, le faux cadre, le mécanisme de verrouillage de l'élément coulissant; il distribue et reporte le poids de la charge sur la suspension |
| <b>combination vehicles</b>        | two or more trailers attached by coupling devices                                                                                                                                                    | <b>ensemble routier</b>                      | deux ou plusieurs remorques attachées par des dispositifs d'attelage                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>coupling devices</b>            | device used to connect power units to one or more trailers together or to jeeps, converters and boosters. Devices can also connect chassis to containers.                                            | <b>dispositifs d'attelage</b>                | dispositif utilisé pour relier un véhicule motorisé à une ou plusieurs remorques ou à des diabolos, des diabolos convertisseurs et des engins de première intervention, ou encore pour relier un châssis à des conteneurs         |
| <b>diagnose</b>                    | tasks involved in inspecting, testing and determining faults                                                                                                                                         | <b>diagnostic</b>                            | les tâches liées à l'inspection, aux tests et à la détermination des défauts                                                                                                                                                      |

|                                            |                                                                                                                                       |                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>electric brake system</b>               | braking system whose components are operated by a controlled voltage signal                                                           | <b>système de freinage électrique</b>                    | système de freinage dont les composants sont actionnés par un signal de tension contrôlé                                                                                                |
| <b>electronic control unit (ECU)</b>       | module which monitors and controls functions of a trailer                                                                             | <b>unité électronique de commande</b>                    | module qui contrôle et commande les fonctions d'une remorque                                                                                                                            |
| <b>frame</b>                               | base structure on which the rest of the trailer is built                                                                              | <b>cadre</b>                                             | structure de base sur laquelle est montée la remorque                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>gladhand</b>                            | sealed coupling breakaway device that joins compressed air systems from one unit to another such as emergency or service systems      | <b>tête d'accouplement</b>                               | dispositifs de sécurité d'attelage scellés qui relient les systèmes d'air comprimé à d'autres unités comme les circuits de secours ou d'entretien                                       |
| <b>heating and refrigeration systems</b>   | components which are used to keep a load's temperature constant through heating or cooling                                            | <b>systèmes calorifiques et frigorifiques</b>            | ensemble des composants servant à garder un chargement à une température constante, soit à la chaleur, soit au froid                                                                    |
| <b>high-voltage electric drive system</b>  | system that uses high AC voltages to drive electric components of a temperature control system                                        | <b>système d'entraînement électrique à haute tension</b> | système qui utilise des tensions de CA élevées pour piloter les composants électriques d'un système de contrôle de la température                                                       |
| <b>hybrid and alternative drive system</b> | system that uses combinations of electric motors, batteries and alternative power to drive components of a temperature control system | <b>système d'entraînement hybride et alternatif</b>      | système qui utilise des combinaisons de moteurs électriques, de batteries et de sources d'énergie alternatives pour entraîner les composants d'un système de contrôle de la température |
| <b>hydraulic brake system</b>              | braking system controlled or operated by hydraulic fluid pressure                                                                     | <b>système de freinage hydraulique</b>                   | système de freinage commandé ou actionné par la pression d'un liquide hydraulique                                                                                                       |
| <b>hydraulic system</b>                    | system which uses fluid under pressure to transmit power through tubes or hoses to operate different components on a trailer          | <b>système hydraulique</b>                               | système qui utilise un liquide sous pression pour transmettre l'énergie à travers un tuyau afin d'actionner divers composants de la remorque                                            |
| <b>landing gear</b>                        | components which are used to support the weight of the trailer and load when disconnected from the towing unit                        | <b>dispositifs de levage et de soutien</b>               | composants qui servent à supporter le poids de la remorque et de son chargement lorsqu'elle est détachée de l'unité tractrice                                                           |
| <b>power unit</b>                          | motorized towing unit                                                                                                                 | <b>véhicule motorisé</b>                                 | unité tractrice propulsée par un moteur                                                                                                                                                 |

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>rubber suspension system</b> | type of suspension system using rubber cushions                                                                                                                                                    | <b>suspension à blocs de caoutchouc</b>                  | type de système de suspension utilisant des coussins en caoutchouc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>sensory inspection</b>       | diagnosing or inspecting using sight, sound, smell or feel                                                                                                                                         | <b>inspection sensorielle</b>                            | diagnostiquer les défauts ou faire une inspection en utilisant les sens de la vision, de l'ouïe, de l'odorat ou du toucher                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>service</b>                  | activities which include repair, replacement, rebuild, reconditioning, adjustment and general maintenance of trailers and components                                                               | <b>maintenance</b>                                       | activités comprenant la réparation, le remplacement, la remise en état, l'ajustement et le maintien en bon état des remorques et de leurs composants                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>slider</b>                   | assembly to allow movement of a sub-frame                                                                                                                                                          | <b>élément coulissant</b>                                | assemblage qui permet le mouvement du faux cadre                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>slider locking mechanism</b> | locking mechanism to secure the sub-frame to the chassis                                                                                                                                           | <b>mécanisme de verrouillage de l'élément coulissant</b> | mécanisme qui fixe solidement le faux cadre au châssis                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>spread</b>                   | distance between two axles                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>écart</b>                                             | distance entre deux essieux                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>spring suspension system</b> | suspension system using spring packs                                                                                                                                                               | <b>suspension à ressorts</b>                             | suspension composée d'un bloc-ressorts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>staging equipment</b>        | equipment that supports and stabilizes trailers to facilitate repair                                                                                                                               | <b>dispositifs de support de l'équipement</b>            | dispositifs qui supportent et stabilisent l'équipement pour faciliter les réparations                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>sub-frame (bogie)</b>        | component to which the axles and suspension systems are attached                                                                                                                                   | <b>faux cadre</b>                                        | composant auquel sont reliés les essieux et les organes de la suspension                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>suspension</b>               | components which absorb road surface irregularities to smooth vehicle ride; it is designed to permit controlled wheel movement over irregular surfaces; basic types include spring, air and rubber | <b>suspension</b>                                        | ensemble des composants qui absorbent les irrégularités de la route pour permettre au véhicule de rouler en douceur; la suspension est conçue pour permettre le mouvement contrôlé des roues sur des surfaces irrégulières; les principaux types de suspension sont les suspensions à ressorts, pneumatiques et à caoutchouc |
| <b>towing unit</b>              | unit that tows the trailer; may be a power unit or a trailer                                                                                                                                       | <b>unité tractrice</b>                                   | élément qui sert à tirer la semi-remorque; l'unité tractrice peut être un véhicule motorisé ou une remorque                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

**wheel end assembly** rotating parts at the end of the axles; includes hubs, bearings, seals, rims and tires

**ensemble d'extrémité de roue**

pièces tournantes à l'extrémité des essieux, y compris les moyeux, les roulements, les bagues, les jantes et les pneus